<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Elastin-like polypeptide mediated proangiogenic and anti-inflammatory gene therapy for critical limb ischemia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Author(s)</td>
<td>Dash, Biraja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publication Date</td>
<td>2014-12-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item record</td>
<td><a href="http://hdl.handle.net/10379/4806">http://hdl.handle.net/10379/4806</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elastin-like Polypeptide Mediated Proangiogenic and Anti-inflammatory Gene Therapy for Critical Limb Ischemia

A thesis submitted to the National University of Ireland for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

by

Biraja Charan Dash

Nov 2014
Network of Excellence for Functional Biomaterials
National University of Ireland, Galway

Research Supervisor: Professor Abhay Pandit
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS...........................................................................................................ii
LIST OF FIGURES..................................................................................................................ix
LIST OF TABLES....................................................................................................................xxiii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS........................................................................................................xxv
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS....................................................................................................xxvii
ABSTRACT.............................................................................................................................xxx

1. **Introduction**......................................................................................................................1
   1.1 Peripheral Arterial Disease...............................................................................................2
   1.2 Critical Limb Ischemia......................................................................................................2
      1.2.1 Inflammation and Critical Limb Ischemia...............................................................4
      1.2.2 Markers of Inflammation during PAD.................................................................4
      1.2.3 Mechanism of Inflammation during Ischemia in the Skeletal Muscle..................5
      1.2.4 IL-0 and its Role in Inflammation........................................................................7
      1.2.5 IL-10 as a Therapeutic............................................................................................8
      1.2.6 Angiogenesis in Ischemia.......................................................................................11
      1.2.7 Endothelial Nitric Oxide Synthase and Angiogenesis..........................................12
      1.2.8 Signalling Pathways for Endothelial NO-mediated Angiogenesis........................12
      1.2.9 eNOS as a Therapeutic..........................................................................................13
   1.3 Elastin as a Biomaterial...................................................................................................13
      1.3.1 Molecular Structure and Synthesis In Vivo..........................................................15
      1.3.2 Synthesis of Elastin-like Polypeptide.......................................................................15
   1.4 Elastin-like Peptide-based Biomaterials for Drug Delivery...........................................16
      1.4.1 Nanostructures.......................................................................................................22
      1.4.2 Three Dimensional (3D) Matrices.........................................................................23
      1.4.3 Films.......................................................................................................................24
   1.5 Gene Therapy..................................................................................................................25
      1.5.1 Viral Gene Delivery...............................................................................................25
      1.5.2 Non-viral Gene Delivery.........................................................................................30
         1.5.2.1 Naked Plasmid Delivery................................................................................30
         1.5.2.2 Cationic Polymer/Lipid-mediated Delivery......................................................30
         1.5.2.3 Biodegradable Reservoir-mediated Delivery..................................................31
2. **A Hollow Sphere Model System to Study Size and Charge Effect on Cellular Internalization** .......................................................... 69

2.1 Introduction ........................................................................... 70

2.2 Materials and Methods .......................................................... 71

  2.2.1 Materials ........................................................................ 71

  2.2.2 Fabrication of Different Sizes of Hollow spheres and FITC Labelling ............................................... 72

  2.2.3 Alteration of Surface Charge and Function of Hollow Spheres ......................................................... 73

  2.2.4 Cell Maintenance ................................................................ 74

  2.2.5 Cell Metabolic Activity Study ............................................. 74

  2.2.6 Cellular Internalization Behaviour of Hollow Spheres ................................................................. 74

    2.2.6.1 Characterization by Confocal Imaging ........................................ 74

    2.2.6.2 Characterization by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) ................................................. 74

    2.2.6.3 Quantification by Flow Cytometry ........................................... 74

    2.2.6.4 Quantification by High Content Analysis (HCA) ................................................................. 75

  2.2.7 Statistics ........................................................................... 75

2.3 Results ................................................................................... 75

  2.3.1 Size and Surface Charge Analysis ....................................... 75

  2.3.2 Cell Viability ..................................................................... 75

  2.3.3 Cellular Internalization Behaviour ........................................ 75

    2.3.3.1 Colocalization .................................................................. 75

    2.3.3.2 Flow Cytometric Analysis of Cellular Internalization .......................................................... 76

    2.3.3.4 High Content Analysis of Cellular Internalization .......................................................... 96

2.4 Discussion ............................................................................. 96

2.5 Conclusions ......................................................................... 97

2.6 References ........................................................................... 99

3. **Tunable Elastin-like Polypeptide Hollow Spheres as a High Payload and Controlled Delivery Gene Depot** .............................................................. 101

3.1 Introduction ........................................................................ 102
3.2 Materials and Methods ................................................................. 104

3.2.1 Materials .............................................................................. 104
3.2.2 EP20–24 Polypeptide Expression and Purification .................... 105
3.2.3 Purification of mTGase ............................................................. 105
3.2.4 Fabrication of Hollow Spheres ............................................... 105
3.2.5 Size and Zeta Potential Analysis ........................................... 105
3.2.6 ELP Adsorption Studies ......................................................... 106
3.2.7 TNBSA Assay for Cross-linking ............................................ 106
3.2.8 SDS-PAGE Analysis for Cross-linking .................................. 106
3.2.9 Morphological Characterization ............................................. 107
   3.2.9.1 Surface Morphology Analysis using SEM ......................... 107
   3.2.9.2 Internal Structure Analysis using TEM ............................. 107
3.2.10 Plasmid Propagation and Isolation ....................................... 107
3.2.11 Polyplex Formulation ............................................................ 107
3.2.12 Polyplex and Naked pDNA Loading Studies ....................... 107
3.2.13 In vitro Release Studies ....................................................... 108
3.2.14 Imaging of Loaded Hollow Spheres by TEM ....................... 108
3.2.15 Cell Culture Studies .............................................................. 108
3.2.16 Cell Viability Studies ............................................................ 109
3.2.17 Transfection Studies ............................................................ 109
3.2.18 Cellular Localization of Hollow Spheres ............................... 109
3.2.19 Colocalization Studies .......................................................... 110
3.3 Results .................................................................................... 110

3.3.1 Fabrication of Hollow Spheres .............................................. 110
3.3.2 Polyplex and pDNA Loading Studies .................................. 111
3.3.3 In vitro Release Studies ....................................................... 112
3.3.4 Transfection and Cellular Viability Studies ......................... 112
3.3.5 Cellular Localization Studies ............................................... 113
3.3.6 Fluorescence Colocalization Studies ..................................... 113

3.4 Discussion .............................................................................. 113
3.5 Conclusions ........................................................................... 156
### 4. Delivery of Therapeutic eNOS and IL-10 genes using an ELP-Based Injectable System to Induce Angiogenesis and Modulate Inflammation Level in the Mouse Hind Limb Ischemic Model

#### 4.1 Introduction

#### 4.2 Materials and Methods

- **4.2.1 Materials**
- **4.2.2 EP20-244 Polypeptide Expression and Purification**
- **4.2.3 Purification of mTGase**
- **4.2.4 Fabrication of Hollow Spheres**
- **4.2.5 Fabrication of In Situ Injectable Scaffold**
- **4.2.6 TNBSA Assay for Cross-linking**
- **4.2.7 Cell Viability**
- **4.2.8 Propagation of Plasmid and Isolation**
- **4.2.9 Formulation of Polyplex**
- **4.2.10 In Vitro Internalization Study of ELP Hollow Spheres using Flow Cytometry**
- **4.2.11 In Vitro Release Study**
- **4.2.12 In Vivo Studies**
- **4.2.13 Subcutaneous Dose Response Study**
- **4.2.14 Hind Limb Ischemic Study**
- **4.2.15 Histology and Immunohistochemistry**
- **4.2.16 Quantification of heNOS and hIL-10 Level**
- **4.2.17 Multiplex Cytokine Measurements**
- **4.2.18 RT-PCR Analysis**
- **4.2.19 Statistics**

#### 4.3 Results

- **4.3.1 Internalization Study of Hollow Spheres**
- **4.3.2 Fabrication of Injectable Scaffold and its Characterization**
- **4.3.3 In Vitro Release Study**
4.3.4 In Vivo Subcutaneous Study ................................................................. 182
  4.3.4.1 Angiogenesis and Inflammation Analysis of Subcutaneous Mouse Model ........ 182
  4.3.4.2 heNOS and hIL-10 Expression in the Subcutaneous Mouse Model ............. 183
  4.3.4.3 Inflammatory Markers ......................................................................... 183
  4.3.5 Hind Limb Ischemia Study ...................................................................... 196
  4.3.5.1 Angiogenesis and Inflammation Levels in the Ischemic Tissue ............... 196
  4.3.6 RT-PCR Analysis .................................................................................. 207
  4.3.7 Relation between Angiogenesis and Inflammation in a Subcutaneous Model ...... 208

4.4 Discussion .................................................................................................. 208
4.5 Conclusions ................................................................................................ 218
4.6 References .................................................................................................. 219

5. Summary and Future Directions ........................................................................ 224
5.1 Introduction .................................................................................................. 225
5.2 Summary ...................................................................................................... 225
  5.2.1 Phase I – Chitosan Hollow Sphere as a Model System ................................ 225
  5.2.2 Phase II – Elastin-like Polypeptide Hollow Sphere as Gene Delivery Depot .... 226
  5.2.3 Phase III – Dual Delivery Release System ................................................ 227
  5.2.4 Phase IV – In Vivo Animal Study ............................................................... 227
5.3 Limitations .................................................................................................. 228
  5.3.1 Phase I .................................................................................................... 228
  5.3.2 Phase II .................................................................................................. 229
  5.3.3 Phase III .................................................................................................. 230
  5.3.4 Phase IV .................................................................................................. 230
5.4 Conclusions .................................................................................................. 231
  5.4.1 Phase I .................................................................................................... 232
  5.4.2 Phase II .................................................................................................. 232
  5.4.3 Phase III .................................................................................................. 232
  5.4.4 Phase IV .................................................................................................. 233
5.5 Future Directions .......................................................................................... 233
  5.5.1 Gene and Protein and Cell Screening in an Ischemic Pathophysiology .......... 235
5.5.1.1 Assessment of mRNA Regulation with Respect to Inflammation, Angiogenesis and Muscle Regeneration

5.5.1.2 Assessment of Protein Regulation with Respect to Inflammation, Angiogenesis and Muscle Regeneration

5.5.1.3 Assessment of Cell Regulation with Respect to Inflammation, Angiogenesis and Muscle Regeneration

5.5.2 Cell Therapy for Critical Limb Ischemia

5.5.3 Hollow Sphere Modifications for Targeting

5.5.3.1 Evading Immune Barriers for an Efficient Drug Delivery System

5.5.3.2 ELP Hollow Spheres Targeting Ischemic Muscle

5.5.4. Tissue Engineered Blood Vessel using an ELP Scaffold

5.5.5 Tumor Xenograft Implantation using an Elastin-based Biomaterial System

5.6. Conclusions

5.7. References

List of Appendices

A. List of reagents / Compounds used

B. Chitosan/PGA Hollow Spheres

C. Elastin-like Polypeptide (ELP) Hollow Sphere Fabrication

D. Dual Delivery Injectable ELP-Based System

E. Trinitrobenzene Sulfonic Acid Assay

F. Bicinchoninic Acid Assay

G. Cell Culture

H. Cell Viability Assays

I. In Vitro Transfection Study

J. In Vitro Internalization Study

K. Plasmid DNA Expansion

L. Plasmid Labelling

M. PicoGreen Assay

N. Electrophoresis

O. Electron Microscopy
LIST OF FIGURES

Chapter 1
Figure 1.1: Elastin-like polypeptide-based physical forms that have been reported in the literature.................................................................................................................................................................17
Figure 1.2: Gene delivery vehicles used for delivery of therapeutic genes for the treatment of critical limb ischemia in clinical and pre-clinical set ups.................................................27

Chapter 2
Figure 2.1: Schematic representation of hollow sphere fabrication and surface modifications...72
Figure 2.2: Chitosan/PGA hollow spheres observed under TEM (A) 100 nm; (B) 300 nm (C) 500 nm; (D) 1000 nm hollow spheres.................................................................76
Figure 2.3: Zeta potential analysis of hollow spheres showing net charge after surface modifications of all hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). * indicates a statistically significant difference between samples with p < 0.05. ........................................................................................................77
Figure 2.4: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUVECs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUVECs were incubated with 100 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). * indicates statistical significance (p < 0.05). .........................................................................................................................78
Figure 2.5: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUVECs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUVECs were incubated with 300 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). * indicates statistical significance (p < 0.05). .........................................................................................................................79
Figure 2.6: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUVECs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUVECs were incubated with 500 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). * indicates statistical significance (p < 0.05). .........................................................................................................................80
Figure 2.7: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUVECs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUVECs were incubated with 1000 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). * indicates statistical significance (p < 0.05).................................................................81
Figure 2.8: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUASMCs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUASMCs were incubated with 100 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). No statistically significant effect of surface functionalization was observed between hollow spheres.

Figure 2.9: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUASMCs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUASMCs were incubated with 300 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). No statistically significant effect of surface functionalization was observed between hollow spheres.

Figure 2.10: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUASMCs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUASMCs were incubated with 500 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). No statistically significant effect of surface functionalization was observed between hollow spheres.

Figure 2.11: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUASMCs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUASMCs were incubated with 1000 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). No statistically significant effect of surface functionalization was observed between hollow spheres.

Figure 2.12: Confocal micrographs of FITC labelled hollow spheres: (A) 100 nm and (B) 300 nm internalized into HUVECs and (C) 100 nm and (D) 300 nm internalized into HUASMCs. All images were taken after 24 hr incubation with cells.

Figure 2.13: TEM images illustrating 100 nm neutrally charged hollow spheres internalized into (A) HUVECs (inset shows the hollow spheres inside lysosome) and (B) HUASMCs (inset shows hollow spheres inside lysosome). (C) Higher magnification image of (A) showing endocytic internalization of hollow spheres from endosome (E) to lysosomes (L) near nucleus (N).

Figure 2.14: Flow cytometry data, elucidating the effect of size and surface modifications on the internalization efficiency of hollow spheres into HUVECs at 12 hr incubation.

Figure 2.15: Flow cytometry data, elucidating the effect of size and surface modifications on the internalization efficiency of hollow spheres into HUASMCs at 12 hr incubation.
Figure 2.16: High content analysis showing internalization of PEGylated, neutral and negatively charged hollow spheres of (A) 100 nm and (B) 300 nm with HUVECs over a time course of 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$). …………………………………………………………………………………………………………………90

Figure 2.17: High content analysis showing internalization of PEGylated, neutral and negatively charged hollow spheres of (A) 500 nm and (B) 1000 nm with HUVECs over a time course of 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$). …………………………………………………………………………………………………………………91

Figure 2.18: High content analysis showing internalization of PEGylated, neutral and negatively charged hollow spheres of (A) 100 nm and (B) 300 nm with HUASMCs over a time course of 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$). …………………………………………………………………………………………………………………92

Figure 2.19: High content analysis showing internalization of PEGylated, neutral and negatively charged hollow spheres of (A) 500 nm and (B) 1000 nm with HUASMCs over a time course of 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$). …………………………………………………………………………………………………………………93

Chapter 3

Figure 3.1: Illustrating ELP20–24^4 structure: (A) ELP20–24^4 polypeptide sequence consisting of domains derived from human exons 20–21–23–24–21–23–24–21–23–24–21–23–24–21–23–24 and (B) showing amino acid sequence present in 20–21–23–24. …………………………………..113

Figure 3.2: Schematic representation of ELP hollow spheres fabrication using PS beads as a template. The process involves coating of ELP over sulfonated PS beads (Step 1), cross-linking with microbial transglutaminase (Step 2) and removal of PS bead to obtain the hollow spheres (Step 3). …………………………………………………………………………………………..114

Figure 3.3: Schematic representation of (A) polyplex formation using the polymer and naked pDNA, (B) loading of polyplexes inside hollow spheres. ………………………………………115

Figure 3.4: Size analysis of coating of ELP over 500 nm PS beads at 37°C with different ratios of ELP to PS beads: statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA ($n = 9, p < 0.05$). * Represents statistical significance between PS beads alone and different ratios of ELP coated PS beads. ……………………………………………………………………………………………116
Figure 3.5: Size analysis of coating of ELP over 500 nm PS beads at 37°C over different time periods (n = 9). No statistical significance was found between different groups. .......................... 117

Figure 3.6: Zeta potential analysis of ELP coating over 500 nm PS beads with different ratios of ELP to PS beads. Statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA (n = 9, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significance between PS beads alone and different ratios of ELP coated PS beads ........................................ 118

Figure 3.7: Zeta potential analysis of ELP coating over 500 nm PS beads over different time periods (n = 9). No statistical difference was found between different time points. .......................... 119

Figure 3.8: BCA assay for quantification of coating over PS beads with different ratios of ELP to PS beads for 500 nm PS beads. Statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * Represents statistical significance between 50–1 to that of 75–1 and 100–1 groups ........................................ 120

Figure 3.9: BCA assay for quantification of coating of ELP on PS beads over different time points at 37°C (n = 6). No statistical significance was found between different time points ................................................................. 121

Figure 3.10: Quantification of ELP required for coating of different sizes of PS beads using BCA assay. Statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * Represents statistical significance between various sizes in terms of their ELP requirement ................................................................. 122

Figure 3.11: SEM micrographs of 500 nm (A) uncoated and (B) ELP coated PS beads. The scale bars represent 1 µm ................................................................. 123

Figure 3.12: TNBSA analysis to characterize the cross-linking of ELP with various amounts of mTGase enzyme. Glutaraldehyde and ELP alone were used as positive and negative controls respectively. Statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA (n = 9, p < 0.05). * Represents statistical difference between ELP and different ratios of ELP-mTGase along with GTA cross-linked ELP ........................................ 124

Figure 3.13: SDS-PAGE showing the gradual cross-linking of ELP with increase in mTGase amounts. The gel was stained using SimplyBlue™ SafeStain ........................................ 125

Figure 3.14: TEM images of hollow spheres fabricated using (A) 100 nm, (B) 300 nm and (C) 1000 nm sizes of PS beads ................................................................. 126
Figure 3.15: SEM images of hollow spheres fabricated using (A) 100 nm, (B) 300 nm, (C) 500 nm and (D) 1000 nm sizes of PS beads.

Figure 3.16: Zeta potential analysis of hollow spheres fabricated using 100, 300, 500 and 1000 nm PS beads ($n = 9$). No statistical significance was found between different groups.

Figure 3.17: Diffraction light scattering particle size analysis data of cross-linked and pre-cross-linked spheres made from 100 nm sulfonated PS beads. (A and B) Size distributions data of pre-cross-linked spheres on days 1 and 15 respectively. (C and D) Size distributions data of cross-linked spheres on days 1 and 15 respectively. PdI, polydispersity index ($n = 3$).

Figure 3.18: TEM image of self-assembled ELP solid spheres cross-linked with mTGase and 20% THF. The scale bar represents 2 µm.

Figure 3.19: Comparison of pDNA loading efficiency of 300 nm hollow spheres and self-assembled ELP solid spheres of approx. 300 nm size. All the data are represented as mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$, $p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using Student’s $t$-test. * Represents statistical significance between hollow spheres vs solid spheres.

Figure 3.20: pDNA and polyplex loading behaviour of ELP hollow spheres. pDNA loading efficiency of 500 nm hollow spheres using naked pDNA and polyplex. All the data are represented as mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$, $p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using Student’s $t$-test. * Represents statistical significance between pDNA vs polyplex.

Figure 3.21: Polyplex loading efficiency of 500 nm hollow spheres with varying ratios of polyplex to sphere. All the data are represented as mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$, $p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents statistical significance between different ratio of sphere to pDNA.

Figure 3.22: Polyplex loading efficiency of ELP hollow spheres of various sizes: 100 nm, 300 nm, 500 nm and 1000 nm. All the data are represented as mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$). No statistical difference was found between different groups.
Figure 3.23: Zeta potential analysis of hollow spheres of 500 nm before loading (BL), after loading (AL) and after treatment with PGA to validate PGA method for quantification. All the data are represented as mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents statistical difference between AN vs BL and PGA.

Figure 3.24: PicoGreen® assay showing quantification of polyplex loading outside spheres and inside the hollow spheres after treating the spheres with PGA. All the data are represented as mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents statistical significance between inside vs outside.

Figure 3.25: TEM images of 500 nm hollow spheres. (A1) Hollow sphere without polyplex, (A2) hollow spheres loaded with polyplex and (A3) hollow spheres after PGA treatment.

Figure 3.26: TEM images of 500 nm hollow spheres. Hollow spheres loaded with different amounts of polyplex were investigated. (A1) 1:20 ratio shows minimal spheres loaded with polyplex, (A2) 1:40 with comparatively higher number of polyplex loaded spheres and (A3) 1:80 ratio showing almost all the spheres loaded with polyplex.

Figure 3.27: PicoGreen® assay showing release of pDNA from the polyplex using polyglutamic acid. The emission values of naked pDNA, polyplex and polyplex treated with PGA. Statistical significance in Figure A was determined by one-way ANOVA ($n = 3, p < 0.05$). * Represents statistical significance between polyplex vs polyplex + PGA.

Figure 3.28: Agarose gel showing naked pDNA, polyplex and polyplex treated with PGA.

Figure 3.29: Cumulative release profile of pDNA/polyplex from all the four different sizes of hollow spheres tested at 37°C. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA.

Figure 3.30: In vitro release study of 1000 nm hollow spheres in the presence of 10 U/g of human leukocyte elastase and protease (pH 7.4) in PBS. All the data are represented as the
mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$, $p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. ............................................................142

Figure 3.31: SEM images of hollow spheres (A) untreated 1000 nm and (B) degrading 1000 nm hollow spheres in the presence of elastase after 72 hr. The scale bar represents 2 µm.................................................................143

Figure 3.32: Confocal image of ADSCs expressing GFP 48 hr after treatment with polyplexes. The scale bar represents 100 µm.............................................................................144

Figure 3.33: AlamarBlue® assays showing the cell viability of loaded hollow spheres of all the four different sizes in ADSCs after 48 hr. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$, $p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents polyplex vs other groups. ........................................145

Figure 3.34: AlamarBlue® assays showing the cell viability of loaded hollow spheres of all the four different sizes in HUVECs after 48 hr. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$, $p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents polyplex vs other groups. ........................................146

Figure 3.35: Gaussia luciferase assay for investigation of transfection efficiency of all the four different sizes of polyplex loaded hollow spheres in ADSCs. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$, $p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents cell and pDNA groups vs other groups.................................................................147

Figure 3.36: Gaussia luciferase assay for investigation of transfection efficiency of all the four different sizes polyplex loaded hollow spheres in HUVECs. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$, $p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents cell and pDNA groups vs other groups.................................................................148

Figure 3.37: Polyplex loaded hollow spheres versus pDNA loaded hollow spheres using 500 nm hollow spheres. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$, $p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents pDNA group vs sphere + pDNA and sphere + polyplex. .................................................149
Figure 3.38: TEM images showing the internalization pathway of 500 nm hollow spheres loaded with polyplexes within ADSCs. Hollow spheres were observed at different locations in the cell: (A) Attachment to cell membrane, (B) cell membrane engulfing a sphere, (C) in early endosomes, (D) lysosome near to nucleus, (E) rupturing the lysosomal membrane and (F) hollow spheres coming out of the lysosome by completely disrupting the lysosomal membrane. Cell membrane, endosomes, lysosome and nucleus are represented as CM, E, L and N respectively in the figures. The arrows point towards the localization of the hollow spheres inside the cell........................150

Figure 3.39: Fluorescence images showing internalization of pDNA- hollow spheres (A1–A3) and polyplex- hollow spheres (B1–B3) by ADSCs. (A1 and B1). The images show fluorescence signal arising from cy3-pDNA. (A2 and B2) Lysosomal staining by Lysotracker Blue. (A3 and B3) Merged images of fluorescence signals: cy3-pDNA and Lysotracker Blue..................................................................................151

Chapter 4

Figure 4.1: A schematic showing the overall goal of this study. The study includes (A) an in vitro fabrication of the ELP-in-ELP injectable system and (B) delivery of the therapeutic genes heNOS and hIL-10 in a subcutaneous study to determine a therapeutic dose for heNOS and hIL-10 and a final in vivo study in a mouse model of HLI..................166

Figure 4.2: A schematic representation of injectable elastin-like polypeptide scaffold fabrication method. Elastin-like polypeptide and microbial transglutaminase (mTGase) mixture solution in water forms the scaffold when incubated at 37 °C. The mixture solution of elastin-like polypeptide and mTGase forms aggregated structure rather than a scaffold..................................................................................168

Figure 4.3: Flow cytometry data, elucidating the effect of size on the internalization efficiency of elastin-like polypeptide hollow spheres into activated macrophages THP1 at 24 h incubation. Statistical significance was performed by one-way ANOVA (n=3, p<0.05). * represents significant difference of 10 µm from rest of the hollow spheres........176

Figure 4.4: Flow cytometry data, elucidating the effect of size on the internalization efficiency of elastin-like polypeptide hollow spheres into human umbilical vein endothelial cells at
24 h incubation. Statistical significance was performed by one-way ANOVA (n=3, p<0.05). * represents significant difference of 1 µm from rest of the hollow spheres.

Figure 4.5: Photographic image (A) injection of elastin-like polypeptide/mTGase mix solution on a parafilm sheet and (B) solidified elastin-like polypeptide based scaffold after gelation.

Figure 4.6: TNBSA analysis to characterize the cross-linking of elastin-like polypeptide scaffold with mTGase enzyme of 100U/g of ELP. Glutaraldehyde and elastin-like polypeptide alone were used as positive and negative controls respectively. Statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA (n=3, p<0.05).

Figure 4.7: MTT assay was used to characterize the cellular metabolic activity of elastin-like polypeptide scaffold with mTGase enzyme. Glutaraldehyde and elastin-like polypeptide alone were used as negative and positive controls respectively. Statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA (n=3, p<0.05).

Figure 4.8: Cumulative release profile of pDNA/polyplex from the injectable system: elastin-like polypeptide scaffold/polyplex and elastin-like polypeptide hollow spheres/polyplex at 37 ºC and treated with elastase. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n=3, p<0.05). Statistical significance was performed using t-test.

Figure 4.9: H & E staining of subcutaneous implant showing degradation of elastin-like polypeptide scaffold by A) day 7 and B) day 14. Arrows indicate elastin-like polypeptide scaffold at the site of implantation. The scale bar represents 100 µm.

Figure 4.10: Volume fraction of inflammatory cells in the subcutaneous implant area A) day 7 and B) day 14. Nine different doses of eNOS and IL-10 were implanted. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold was used as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * represents the groups IL-10 treatments groups with statistical difference from ELP and eNOS alone treatment groups on day 7. ¥ represents significant difference between IL-10-10 and 20 treatment groups of day 7 and all the treatment groups of day 14.

Figure 4.11: Surface density of blood vessels in the subcutaneous implant area day 7 and day 14. Nine different doses of eNOS and IL-10 were implanted. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold was used as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p
< 0.05). * represents the groups eNOS20 and IL10-10/eNOS20 with statistical difference from ELP alone and IL-10 treatment groups on day 14. ¥ represents significant difference between eNOS20 and IL10-10/eNOS20 groups of day 14 from that of day 7.

Figure 4.12: Length density of blood vessels in the subcutaneous implant area at day 7 and 14. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold was used as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * represents the groups eNOS20 and IL10-10/eNOS20 with statistical difference from ELP alone and IL10-10 treatment groups on day 14. ¥ represents significant difference between eNOS20 and IL10-10/eNOS20 groups of day 14 from that of day 7.

Figure 4.13: CD68 immunostaining for macrophages (stained as green cells) at day 7 and 14 in various treatments in the subcutaneous implant study. (A, B) ELP, (C, D) IL10-10, (E, F) IL10-20, (G, H) eNOS10. The scale bar represents 100 µm.

Figure 4.14: CD68 immunostaining for macrophages (stained as green cells) at day 7 and 14 in various treatments in the subcutaneous implant study. (A, B) eNOS20, (C, D) IL10-10/eNOS10, (E, F) IL10-10/eNOS20 and (G, H) IL10-20/eNOS10 and (I, J) IL10-20/eNOS20. The scale bar represents 100 µm.

Figure 4.15: CD31 immunostaining for blood vessels (stained as green cells) at day 7 and 14 in various treatments in the subcutaneous implant study. (A, B) ELP, (C, D) IL10-10, (E, F) eNOS20 and (G, H) IL10-10/eNOS20. The scale bar represents 100 µm.

Figure 4.16: Human eNOS expression in the subcutaneous implant for day 7 and 14. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * represents significance difference between eNOS containing treatment groups with rest of the groups and ¥ represents significant difference between the day 7 and 14 expression of eNOS.

Figure 4.17: Human IL-10 expression in the subcutaneous implant for day 7 and 14. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * represents significance difference between IL-10
containing treatment groups with rest of the groups and ¥ represents significant difference between the day 7 and 14 expression of IL-10.............................193

Figure 4.18: Screening of inflammatory cytokines expressed in the subcutaneous implant by day 7. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significance of Interleukin-10 and eNOS only treatment groups from ELP and IL-10/eNOS treatment groups. ** represents statistical significance of IL-10 and IL-10/eNOS from rest of the treatment groups. # represents statistical significance of eNOS treatment group from rest of the treatment groups..........194

Figure 4.19: Screening of inflammatory cytokines expressed in the subcutaneous implant by day 14. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significance of IL-10/eNOS treatment groups from the rest of the groups…………………………….195

Figure 4.20: Improvement of blood flow recovery at the ischemic site following eNOS treatment. Representative laser doppler perfusion imaging (LDPI) at week 0 (10 min after the ischemic surgery) and week 3 are shown. In these digital color-coded images, maximum perfusion values are in red, medium values in yellow to green and the lowest values in dark blue.................................................................197

Figure 4.21: Blood perfusion measurement of ischemic limb in mouse model. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significance of eNOS and IL-10/eNOS20 treatment groups from rest of the treatment groups......................198

Figure 4.22: Functional recovery assessment of ischemic mice. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Measurements were performed by observing parameters such as 1) plantar flexion but mild discoloration, 2) No plantar flexion and mild discoloration, 3) No plantar flexion and moderate to severe discoloration and 4) necrosis. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significance IL-10/eNOS20 treatment groups from rest of the treatment groups.................................................................199
Figure 4.2: Surface density of blood vessels in the ischemic tissue day 7 and 21. Five different doses of eNOS and IL-10 were implanted. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold was used as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significant difference from the rest of the treatment groups at day 21. ¥ represents statistical significant difference between day 7 and 21.

Figure 4.22: Length density of blood vessels in the ischemic tissue at day 7 and 21. Five different doses of eNOS and IL-10 were implanted. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold was used as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). ¥ represents statistical significant difference between day 7 and 21.

Figure 4.23: Volume fraction of inflammatory cells in the ischemic tissue at day 7 and 21. Five different doses of eNOS and IL-10 were implanted. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold was used as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significance of IL-10 and IL-10/eNOS treatment groups from rest of the treatment groups.

Figure 4.24: CD31 staining of blood vessels (stained as green cells) at day 7 and 21 in various treatments in the ischemic study. (A, B) Saline (C, D) ELP, (E, F) IL-10, (G, H) eNOS and (I, J) IL-10/eNOS. The scale bar represents 100 µm.

Figure 4.25: CD68 staining of macrophages (stained as green cells) at day 7 and 14 in various treatments in the ischemic study. (A, B) Saline (C, D) ELP, (E, F) IL-10, (G, H) eNOS and (I, J) IL-10/eNOS. The scale bar represents 100 µm.

Figure 4.26: Human eNOS expression in the ischemic tissue for day 7 and 21. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significance of eNOS and IL-10/eNOS treatment groups from Scaffold and IL-10 groups and ¥ represents significant difference between the day 7 and 21 expression of eNOS.

Figure 4.27: Human IL-10 expression in the ischemic tissue for day 7 and 21. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). * represents significant difference of IL-10 treatment groups than rest of the groups and ¥ represents significant difference between the day 7 and 21 expression of IL-10.
Figure 4.28: RT-PCR data showing differential regulation of angiogenic factors with respect to treatment groups ELP, IL-10, eNOS and IL-10/eNOS in the ischemic tissue on day 7 and 21. The differential regulation angiogenic factors studied are: angiopoietin 1 (ANGPT1), serpinF1, fibroblast growth factor 1 (FGF1), platelet derived growth factor B (PDGFB), vascular endothelial cell growth factors A and B (VEGFA and VEGFB), leptin and matrix metalloproteinase protein 9 (MMP-9). Statistical significance was determined by one way ANOVA (n = 3, p < 0.05). * represents a significant difference in the upregulation of a factor on day 21 compared to its early time point day 7. ¥ represents a significant difference in the upregulation of a factor on day 21 compared rest of the treatment groups.

Figure 4.29: RT-PCR data showing differential regulation of inflammatory factors with respect to treatment groups ELP, IL-10, eNOS and IL-10/eNOS in the ischemic tissue on day 7 and 21. The differential regulation inflammatory factors studied are: Interleukin-1β, -2, -4, -6 and -10 (IL-1β, IL-2, IL-4, IL-6 and IL-10), tissue necrosis factor α (TNFa) and interferon γ (IFNg). Statistical significance was determined by one way ANOVA (n = 3, p < 0.05). * represents a significant difference in the upregulation of a factor on day 21 compared to its early time point day 7. ¥ represents a significant difference in the upregulation of a factor on day 21 compared rest of the treatment groups.

Figure 4.30: The schematic summarizes (A) dose response study to determine therapeutic doses of eNOS and IL-10 to enhance angiogenesis and modulate inflammation and (B) the therapeutic goal (in terms of changes in the angiogenesis and inflammation level in the ischemic tissue) achieved by the treatment group eNOS and IL-10/eNOS and the key factors associated with these changes at a molecular level.

Chapter 5

Figure 5.1: A schematic showing an overview of future applications stemming from the current study. The future studies both aim for understanding the pathophysiology of the CLI with respect to its cellular, molecular and biochemical aspects and also treating the condition via targeted delivery of drugs, cell therapy and engineered blood vessel.
Figure 5.2: A schematic elucidating the future studies which aim at understanding the pathophysiology of the CLI with respect to its cellular, molecular and biochemical aspects.

Figure 5.3: A schematic showing the future study which aims at using cell therapy to treat the ischemic condition. The engineered endothelial cells and pericytes will be implanted in subcutaneously in mice and finally in an ischemic mouse model.

Figure 5.4: A schematic presenting ways in which ELP hollow spheres can be engineered further to evade the immune system and surface functionalized to target the ischemic area.

Figure 5.5: A schematic showing the fabrication of an ELP-based tissue engineered blood vessel. SMCs will be embedded while fabricating the ELP scaffold and then cultured in a bioreactor for 4-5 weeks. The blood vessels will be harvested and characterised for their mechanical strength before the implantation.

Figure 5.6: A schematic showing encapsulation of tumor within the ELP scaffold for xenograft studies and anti-cancer drug screening.

Appendices

Figure A.1: Gridlines on hemocytometer.
LIST OF TABLES

Chapter 1
Table 1.1: Fontaine classification of chronic leg ischemic.................................................................3
Table 1.2: Summary of preclinical studies of IL-10 based gene therapy in various diseases........9
Table 1.3: Summary of preclinical in vivo studies utilising eNOS gene therapy for various diseases.................................................................................................14
Table 1.4: Summary of ELP based biomaterials for drug delivery application......................18
Table 1.5: Summary of ELP based biomaterials for tissue engineering application..........20
Table 1.6: Summary of in vivo viral based gene delivery for angiogenesis in various CLI models......................................................................................................................28
Table 1.7: Summary of in vivo non-viral based gene therapy for angiogenesis in various CLI models.........................................................................................................................32
Table 1.8: Summary of clinical studies of angiogenic gene therapy in human CLI patients.................................................................................................................................36

Chapter 2
Table 2.1: Summary of effect of size (nm) and surface charge on all parameters investigated.................................................................................................................................94

Chapter 4
Table 4.1: The table contains nine different treatment groups used for the subcutaneous dose study.................................................................................................................................185
Table 4.2: Pearson’s correlations’ values between angiogenic and inflammatory parameters as a function of time in the subcutaneous implant study. I=change in inflammatory cells, L= change in length density of vessels, eNOS= change in eNOS expression, SD= change in surface density, IL-10= change in IL-10 expression, all between 7 and 14 days. * indicates significance (P < 0.05). ........................................................................................................212
Table 4.3: Pearson’s correlations’ values between angiogenic and inflammatory parameters as a function of time in the hind limb ischemic tissue study. I=change in inflammatory cells, L= change in length density of vessels, eNOS= change in eNOS expression, SD=
change in surface density, IL-10= change in IL-10 expression, all between 7 and 21 days. * indicates significance (P < 0.05)

Appendices
Table A.1: List of compounds and reagents used in this study .................................................................256
Table A.2: Protocol for preparation of DNA labelling reaction mixture..............................................270
Table A.3: Protocol for the preparation of high range standard curve.............................................. 273
Table A.4: Protocol for preparing low range standard curve...............................................................273
Table A.5: Master mix.................................................................................................................................283
Table A.6: Machine protocol....................................................................................................................283
Acknowledgements

I would like to sincerely thank Professor Abhay Pandit for his valuable guidance and constant support throughout this project. He has helped me immensely to develop my research skills in the field of biomaterials and has always encouraged me to think independently and work hard to achieve the goal. I would also like to thank Science Foundation Ireland, for providing funds for this project and Elastin Specialties, Canada for kindly providing elastin-like polypeptide.

I would like to thank all the former and current members of Network of Excellence for Functional Biomaterials. A special thanks to Dr. Gildas Rethore for mentoring me in the early months of my PhD and teaching me the hollow sphere fabrication technique. I would also like to thank Dr. Kathleen Fitzgerald for high content imaging analysis; Dr. Michael Monaghan for his help in RT-PCR analysis; Mr. Dilip Thomas for his help during my animal studies; Dr. Asha Mathew and Dr. Wenxin Wang for providing polymer; Dr. Mangesh Kulkarni for teaching me stereology techniques; Dr. Sunil Mahor for his valuable suggestions during elastin hollow sphere fabrication, Dr. Christophe Helary for his help in macrophage culture; Dr. Carolyn Holladay for the help during in vivo studies and Mr. Joshua Chao for helping in performing ELISA in my absence. I would also like to specifically thank Dr. Oliver Carroll for his assistance in day-to-day laboratory issues, help in plasmid expansion and mTГase enzyme purification; Mr. Anthony Sloan for his language editing; Mr. Keith Feerick, Mrs. Tara Cosgrave and Mr. Vidoja Kovacevic for their extraordinary support in administrative matters.

I highly appreciate the guidance I received from Professors William Gallagher, Timothy O’Brien and Kimberly Woodhouse while designing my experiments. I would like to thank Dr. Xizhe Chen for teaching me mouse hind limb ischemic surgery; Dr. Yolanda Garcia, Mr. Charles McHale, and Gerry Mchale for their crucial help in the in vivo studies. I would like to extend my gratitude to David Connolly for assistance with microscopes, Enda O’Connell for assistance with RT-PCR. Eadaoin Timmins for assistance with SEM and Pierce Lalor for assistance with TEM.
I would also like to extend thanks to some of the NFB members with whom I was socializing and hence alleviated my home sickness. Specially, I would like to thank Dr. Estelle Collin, Mr. Shane Brown, Mr. Gianluca Fontana, Dr. Akshaya Srivastava, Mr. Abhigyan Satyam, Mr. Pramod Kumar, Dr. Ahmed Aeid. Very special thanks to Mr. Max Adam, my housemate and everyone from Galway Hare Krishna group. I highly appreciate the support and encouragement I received at Yale University from Dr. Yibing Qyang. My final acknowledgements are to the closest ones. I would like thank my parents, although I understand any amount of gratitude shown to them is insufficient. My mother’s unconditional support is largely the reason that this PhD is completed in Ireland. No words are adequate to describe my late father’s contribution to my life. I owe every bit of existence to him. This thesis is dedicated to his memory. I have been lucky to receive tremendous affection and support from several members in my extended family, which has been instrumental in overcoming several ups and downs in life. I am particularly grateful to my elder brothers Bhutesh and Girija for their love and care. Last but never least, I am grateful to my wife Reena, who has kept exemplary patience while I completed my PhD thesis. She has supported me emotionally and encouraged me to finish. I am indeed blessed to have her in my life.
# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAV</td>
<td>Adeno-associated Virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADSC</td>
<td>Adipose Derived Stem Cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANG-1</td>
<td>Angiopoietin-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCA</td>
<td>Bicinchoninic Acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bFGF</td>
<td>Basic Fibroblast Growth Factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>Cluster of Differentiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLI</td>
<td>Critical Limb Ischemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dendritic Cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOTMA</td>
<td>N-[1-(2, 3-diolleyloxy) propyl]-n, n, n-trimethyl ammonium chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Endothelial Cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECM</td>
<td>Extracellular Matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC/NHS</td>
<td>N-Ethyl-N-(3-Diethylaminopropyl)-Carbodiimide/N-Hydroxysuccinimide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGMA</td>
<td>Ethylene Dimethacrylate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGM</td>
<td>Endothelial Cell Growth Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELP</td>
<td>Elastin-like Polypeptide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>Enzyme Linked Immunosorbent Assay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eNOS</td>
<td>Endothelial NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPC</td>
<td>Endothelial Progenitor Cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FGF</td>
<td>Fibroblast Growth Factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FITC</td>
<td>Fluorescein Isothiocyanate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFP</td>
<td>Green Fluorescent Protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLuc</td>
<td>Gaussia Luciferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM-CSF</td>
<td>Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTA</td>
<td>Glutaraldehyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGF</td>
<td>Hepatocyte Growth Factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIF</td>
<td>Hypoxia Inducible Factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLI</td>
<td>Hind Limb Ischemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Hollow Sphere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSP</td>
<td>Heat Shock Protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUASMC</td>
<td>Human Umbilical Artery Smooth Muscle Cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUVEC</td>
<td>Human Umbilical Vein Endothelial Cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFN-γ</td>
<td>Interferon-γ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF</td>
<td>Insulin-like Growth Factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL</td>
<td>Interleukin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF</td>
<td>Insulin-like Growth Factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iNOS</td>
<td>Inducible NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCST</td>
<td>Lower Critical Solution Temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDPI</td>
<td>Laser Doppler Perfusion Imaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lv</td>
<td>Length Density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEA</td>
<td>Methoxy Ethanol Amine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHC</td>
<td>Major Histocompatibility Complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPs</td>
<td>Matrix Metalloproteinases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCs</td>
<td>Mesenchymal Stem Cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mTGase</td>
<td>Microbial Transglutaminase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF-κB</td>
<td>Nuclear Factor κB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nNOS</td>
<td>Neuronal NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Nitric Oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>Nitric Oxide Synthase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Propyl Amine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD</td>
<td>Peripheral Arterial Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pDNA</td>
<td>Plasmid DNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDGF</td>
<td>Platelet Derived Growth Factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDMAEMA</td>
<td>Poly (2-dimethyl-aminoethylmethacrylate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEG</td>
<td>Polyethylene Glycol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEGMEMA</td>
<td>Poly Ethylene Glycol Methyl Ether Methacrylate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEI</td>
<td>Polyethylenimine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGA</td>
<td>Polyglutamic Acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLA</td>
<td>Polylactic Acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLGA</td>
<td>Poly (Lactic-Co-Glycolic Acid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS</td>
<td>Polystyrene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROS</td>
<td>Reactive Oxygen Species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCID</td>
<td>Severe Combined Immune Deficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDF-1α</td>
<td>Stromal-Derived Growth Factor-1α SEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shh</td>
<td>Sonic Hedgehog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Smooth Muscle Cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMGM</td>
<td>Smooth Muscle Cell Growth Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sv</td>
<td>Surface Density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEM</td>
<td>Transmission Electron Microscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGF-β</td>
<td>Transforming Growth Factor- β</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THF</td>
<td>Tetrahydrofuran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLR</td>
<td>Toll-like Receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNBSA</td>
<td>Trinitrobenzene Sulfonic Acid Assay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNF-α</td>
<td>Tumor Necrosis Factor-α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEGF</td>
<td>Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV</td>
<td>Volume Fraction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xxix
Abstract
Critical limb ischemia is a major clinical problem. Despite rigorous treatment regimes, there has been modest success in reducing the rate of amputations in these patients. Reduced level of blood flow and enhanced inflammation are the two major pathophysiological changes that occur in the ischemic tissue. The objective of this thesis was to develop a controlled delivery system capable of delivering multiple therapeutic genes in an extended manner. Initially, a Chitosan/Polyglutamic acid hollow sphere system was tested in vitro as a model system to elucidate the combinatorial effects of physicochemical properties such as size and surface charge on cell viability and, most importantly, on cellular internalization. In order to deliver multiple therapeutic genes, an elastin-like polypeptide (ELP) based injectable system was designed. The injectable system was comprised of hollow spheres and in situ scaffold of elastin-like polypeptide. The hollow spheres and in situ scaffold were independently capable of carrying gene complexes and released the gene complexes in an extended manner. Furthermore, the ELP based injectable system was used to deliver human eNOS and IL-10 therapeutic genes in vivo. Initially, a subcutaneous dose study was performed in the mouse model to determine a therapeutic dose of hIL-10 and heNOS. In the injectable ELP system, hIL-10 was loaded inside the scaffold and heNOS inside the ELP hollow spheres. Human eNOS(20 µg) and hIL-10(10 µg)/heNOS(20 µg) showed comparatively more blood vessel density than other groups and hIL-10(10 µg) showed comparatively reduced the amount of inflammatory cells. These groups were then selected for the hind limb ischemic study including control groups: saline, injectable system only. The treatment groups that showed higher blood perfusion measured using laser doppler perfusion imaging were the groups with heNOS treatment groups. Saline group showed signs of sever necrosis. Human IL-10 treatment groups showed reduction in the level of inflammatory cells. Furthermore, a mechanistic study showed proangiogenic activity of eNOS by up-regulating major proangiogenic growth factors such as vascular endothelial growth factors, platelet derived growth factor B and fibroblast growth factor 1. These factors help in formation of a stable vascular network. Thus, ELP injectable system mediated non-viral delivery of IL10-eNOS is a promising therapy towards treating limb ischemia.
Chapter 1

Introduction

Contents of this chapter are currently under preparation for manuscript submission:
1. Dash BC, Pandit A. “Recent Advances in Gene Delivery for Critical Limb Ischemia”.
2. Dash BC, Pandit A. “Elastin-like Polypeptide Based Biomaterials for Drug Delivery and Tissue Engineering Applications”.
1.1 Peripheral Arterial Disease

Peripheral artery disease (PAD) is caused by the obstruction of blood flow in the arteries and is a manifestation of atherosclerosis, embolism, thrombus formation or arterial stenosis [1]. PAD related vascular diseases are a major healthcare issue worldwide, affecting 27 million individuals in Europe and North America alone [2-7]. Patients with PAD have an increased risk of mortality with vascular diseases such as coronary arterial (CAD), cerebro-vascular and renal disease.

The histo-pathological basis of peripheral atherosclerosis is identical with that seen in the coronary vasculature and other vascular beds. The atherosclerosis has three stages i) initial lesion formation, ii) progression of the lesion, and iii) plaque complications [8]. The initial lesion formation starts with the deposition of the mononuclear leucocytes into the intimal layer of the vessel wall. The leucocytes in the intima accumulate lipids and form a fatty streak. The fatty streak becomes an advanced plaque because of a further build-up of foam cells. The plaque becomes a fibrous matrix with the accumulation of smooth muscle cells (SMCs) and extracellular macromolecules. Once the lesion ulcerates, the underlying plaque is exposed to the bloodstream, and the potential for thrombotic occlusion or embolization increases [1, 9-11].

The risk factors associated with peripheral arterial disease are: age, gender, diabetes, tobacco abuse, hypertension, and hyperlipidaemia. The most important non-modifiable factors are age and gender, and these factors increase the risk of peripheral arterial disease two to threefold. The most important modifiable risk is smoking, which increases the risk of PAD threefold [11].

1.2 Critical Limb Ischemia

Critical limb ischemia (CLI) is the end result of PAD, leading to insufficient blood flow to the muscles and other tissues. The factors associated with CLI are: diabetes, smoking, and age and lipid abnormalities. CLI patients suffer from ischemic rest pain, non-healing ulcers and tissue loss. The Fontaine score helps in classifying the severity of CLI and is useful while treating the condition. The Fontaine classification broadly classifies the severity of CLI as asymptomatic stage, intermittent claudication stage and the final stage: pain at rest, ulceration and gangrene (Table 1.1). It is estimated there are roughly 220 new cases of CLI per million people every year in Europe and North America and 500–1000 people per million of the population are diagnosed with CLI. Thus, it is considered as a critical public health issue.
### Table 1.1: Fontaine classification of chronic leg ischemic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage I</td>
<td>No symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage II</td>
<td>Intermittent claudication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IIa</td>
<td>Without pain on resting, but with claudication at a distance of greater than 200 metres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IIb</td>
<td>Without pain on resting, but with a claudication distance of less than 200 metres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III</td>
<td>Nocturnal and / or resting pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage IV</td>
<td>Necrosis (death of tissue) and/ or gangrene in the limb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The pathophysiology of limb ischemia involves progressive changes that take place in the ischemic tissue, such as skeletal muscle, skin, bone and nerve. The skeletal muscle, being the major mass of tissue in the limb, is most vulnerable to ischemia and tolerant up to 4 hr [11]. Also, changes in the microcirculation, which develop progressively during the ischemic period have been reported. The other major pathophysiological change involves triggering of inflammatory response at the interface between dead and damaged muscle. The breakdown products of the muscle trigger the inflammatory response. This inflammatory response is multifactorial and is required to clean and dispose of the damaged tissue and to initiate a healing cascade.

1.2.1 Inflammation and Critical Limb Ischemia
Inflammation has been implicated in the pathogenesis of PAD including both atherosclerosis and limb ischemia [12]. This is a fundamental pathological process consisting of a complex and highly dynamic sequence of reactions that occurs in affected blood vessels and adjacent tissues in response to an injury or abnormal stimulation caused by a physical, chemical, or biologic agent [13]. The trigger for the inflammatory response is tissue damage, most likely the breakdown products of muscle [14].

1.2.2 Markers of Inflammation during PAD
Both limb ischemia and ischemic reperfusion are associated with an increased level of inflammatory markers such as pro-inflammatory cytokines: interleukin-1 (IL-1), tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α), IL-6, C-reactive protein (CRP), cellular adhesion molecules (CAMs). Among others, white blood cell (WBC) count is assessed as a cellular response to inflammation [15].

IL-1 family contains 11 members out of which IL-1α, IL-1β, IL-1 receptor antagonist and IL-18 are well known and have been thoroughly investigated in vitro and in vivo in disease models and in humans [16, 17]. This cytokine family is closely linked to the innate immune response. Fundamental inflammatory responses induced by IL-1 include induction of cyclooxygenase type 2, increased expression of adhesion molecules, or synthesis of nitric oxide synthase (NOS). The cytokine IL-1β specifically is the most studied member of the family and is pro-inflammatory in nature and induces local and systemic inflammation. IL-1β has the ability to up-regulate expression of endothelial cell adhesion molecules and thus increases accumulation of neutrophils and, as a result, increases inflammation. Reports show an increase in IL-1β during ischemia and ischemic reperfusion. In humans, therapeutic approaches involving blocking of IL-1β has entered clinical medicine [16-22].
TNF-α has been most extensively characterized for its proinflammatory nature in animal models of disease and in vitro models of inflammatory tissue injury. It is a key multifunctional cytokine which mediates key roles in acute and chronic inflammation. The role of TNF-α has been documented in myocardial and limb ischemic tissue. Tissue and serum levels of TNF-α have been shown to be elevated globally during ischemic conditions. TNF-α mediates increases in vascular permeability through both neutrophil dependent and neutrophil independent mechanisms. Oxygen radicals have also been demonstrated to be involved in TNF-α mediated injury [23-31].

CRP is an acute phase reactant and increases in response to inflammatory processes. It is a pentameric protein mainly produced in the liver in response to IL-6 and other inflammatory cytokines. Inflammation also appears to be associated with a decline in function and physical activity often seen in patients with PAD and results in a significant impact on quality of life. Higher levels of CRP were correlated with impaired functional capacity, decreased physical activity, and future functional decline in several cohort studies [15, 32, 33].

IL-6 is an inflammatory cytokine produced by hepatocytes, lymphocytes, and endothelial cells [34]. IL-6 is the stimulus for CRP production in the liver, and is more upstream in the inflammatory cascade. The findings of several studies suggest that IL-6 levels may be regulated by physical activity. Although IL-6 levels are significantly increased after exercise in PAD patients [35], a higher IL-6 level has been associated with lower functional capacity in such patients [36]. CAMs are expressed on the vascular endothelium and circulating leukocytes. CAMs mediate recruitment of leukocytes to the vascular wall and into sub-endothelial spaces and help in all stages of atherogenesis [37]. Khaleghi et al. have reported that soluble ICAM-1 and VCAM-1 are associated with the presence of PAD in African Americans, but not in non-Hispanic whites [38].

WBCs are associated with PAD as a result of inflammation induced by several cytokines such as IL-1, IL-6 and TNF-α. Monocytes are the only subtypes which are significantly and independently associated with PAD [39]. According to Haumer et al., patients with more neutrophil counts are at a higher risk of major adverse cardiovascular events such as: myocardial infarction, limb ischemia and death [40]. The mechanisms by which an elevated WBC count is related to adverse outcomes might be because of increased inflammation, endothelial damage, pro-coagulant effects and microvascular damage [41, 42].

1.2.3 Mechanism of Inflammation during Ischemia in the Skeletal Muscle
Numerous studies have been carried out on the pathophysiology of PAD while its downstream effects on skeletal muscle are yet to be understood. A better understanding of the
Introduction

pathophysiological processes occurring within the skeletal muscle due to hypoxic/ischemic injury may enable us to identify potential therapeutic targets [43]. The inflammation during ischemia is closely associated with a raised level of proinflammatory cytokines such as TNF-α and IL-6. TNF-α and IL-6 have been shown to induce muscle proteolysis, and this in turn has been associated with reduced muscle mass and strength [44-46]. In addition, TNF-α has also been reported to induce apoptosis in skeletal myoblasts [47]. It is therefore possible that the elevated levels of TNF-α and IL-6 play a role in skeletal muscle damage in CLI.

Toll-like receptors (TLR) also have a role in the pathophysiology of limb ischemia. TLRs 1–9 are expressed in skeletal muscle [43, 48-50]. They are either activated by pathogen-associated molecular patterns or by endogenous ligands. Activation of TLRs culminates in the release of proinflammatory cytokines: TNF-α, IL-6, and IL-1β, chemokines. Endogenous ligands such as high mobility group proteins (HMGB-1) and heat shock proteins (HSPs) have been shown to be expressed in skeletal muscle [51, 52]. TLRs 2, 4, 6, 8, and 9 are up-regulated following freeze-induced skeletal muscle damage and Warren et al. have recently found up-regulation of TLRs 2, 4, and 6 protein expression in muscle biopsies obtained from patients with CLI [48]. There is ample evidence that TLRs of both immune and non-immune cells are up-regulated and activated in ischemia leading to the production of various proinflammatory cytokines and chemokines. TLRs through both MyD88-dependent and MyD88-independent signalling pathways are involved in mediating the ischemic tissue damage, and the dominant signalling cascade [43]. TLRs have also been implicated in apoptotic cell death, and play a large part in ischemia-induced cell damage. Thus TLR contributes to the tissue damage that occurs, and this provides the rationale to further elucidate the role of TLRs in the pathogenesis of skeletal muscle damage in CLI. A better understanding of the pathophysiology of CLI with the concomitant development of TLR antagonists may identify treatment modalities that can be translated into clinical benefit for patients with CLI [43].

Another mechanism behind skeletal muscle damage is the presence of reactive oxygen species (ROS) that is generated during ischemic reperfusion [53-55]. ROS can induce TNF-α by an activation of p38 mitogen activated kinase (MAPK) [56, 57]. Additionally, an increase in the intracellular Ca²⁺-concentration with generation of calcium pyrophosphate complexes and the formation of uric acid can act as danger signals and help in DNA fragmentation, cell membrane fragmentation and can also bind to intracellular protein complexes referred to as inflammasomes [58, 59]. The inflammasomes mediate an increase in the production and secretion of IL-1β. Furthermore, an increased Ca²⁺-concentration activates TLRs, eventually
Introduction

stimulating the secretion of further proinflammatory cytokines/chemokines through an activation of nuclear factor kappa B (NF-κB) [60, 61]. The transcription factor NF-κB plays a central role in the generation of an inflammatory response and helps in activation and the formation of other proinflammatory factors such as IL-1β, TNF-α, or interferon (IFN)-γ and chemokines such as IL-8, monocyte chemo-attractant protein (MCP)-1, or RANTES (Regulated on Activation, Normal T cell Expressed and Secreted) potentiating the inflammatory response [55]. The inflammatory response is followed by an infiltration of lymphocytes, mononuclear cells/macrophages, and granulocytes into the injured tissue. Adhesion molecules like the leukocyte function associated antigen-1 (LFA-1) or the intercellular adhesion molecule (ICAM)-1 play an important role [55]. The cellular infiltrate together with the expression of cytokines/chemokines aggravates the interstitial edema of the inflamed tissue [54, 55].

1.2.4 IL-10 and its Role in Inflammation

IL-10 is an anti-inflammatory cytokine and was originally identified by Mosmann. IL-10 is known to be produced by macrophages, dendritic cells (DC), B cells, and various subsets of CD4- and CD8-T cells [62-64]. IL-10 achieves the anti-inflammatory activity by modulating the expression of cytokines, chemokines, soluble mediators and cell surface molecules by cells of myeloid origin: DCs, macrophages and monocytes [63, 65-70]. IL-10 potently inhibits production of IL-1, IL-6, IL-10 itself, IL-12, IL-18, granulocyte macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF), granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF), macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF), TNF-α, leukaemia inhibitory factor (LIF) and platelet activation factor (PAF) produced by activated monocytes/macrophages [71-75]. The inhibitory effects of IL-10 on IL-1 and TNF-α production especially are crucial to its anti-inflammatory activities. These cytokines (IL-1 and TNF-α) often have synergistic activities on inflammatory pathways and processes. IL-10 also inhibits production of chemokines: IL-8, IFN-γ induced protein 10 (IP-10), macrophage inflammatory protein 2 (MIP-2) [69, 76-78]. These chemokines activate inflammation by recruiting monocytes, dendritic cells, neutrophils, and T cells.

IL-10, has been reported to enhance production of interleukin-1 receptor antagonist (IL-1RA) and soluble factors p55 and p75 TNFR [79-82]. The IL-1RA inhibits the expression of IL-1RI and IL-1RII [71, 83, 84] produced by activated monocytes. This specific activity shows that IL-10 not only deactivates monocytes but also induces production of anti-inflammatory molecules. Furthermore, IL-10 is an inhibitor of antigen presentation. It inhibits major histocompatibility complex class II expression as well as the up-regulation of co-stimulatory
molecules CD80 and CD86. IL-10 inhibits the differentiation and maturation of DCs [85, 86]. Collectively, these observations indicate that IL-10 induces differentiation of a macrophage-like cell that limits ongoing immune responses and inflammation, and contributes to clearance of the infection via enhanced phagocytises [63].

1.2.5 IL-10 as a Therapeutic
Preclinical and human clinical trials on the use of IL-10 to treat inflammatory diseases began more than a decade ago (Table 1.2). Some of the earliest trials were done in patients with psoriasis, immune and inflammatory bowel diseases [87], and the initial results of trials performed on small numbers of patients were quite encouraging. However, these trials did not include CLI patients [87-90].

One potentially interesting new approach included the delivery of therapeutic molecules to specific areas of the gastrointestinal tract via the oral administration of gelatin nanoparticles. The IL-10 gene has been delivered to the gastrointestinal tract using this technique. These nanoparticles preferentially accumulate in the large intestine where the IL-10 gene expression could be detected by reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction. In a murine acute colitis model, this approach resulted in the restoration of colon length, suppression of inflammatory responses, and increased body weight [91].

Even though the clinical effects of IL-10 must be considered modest, there remain reasons to be optimistic about the prospects for IL-10 therapy. The local delivery of IL-10 is an area that continues to be of interest to several researchers, and the use of IL-10 in combination with other cytokines, growth factors, or therapeutics continues to hold potential. Finally, our understanding of IL-10 gene expression may allow us to manipulate specific immune cells to ‘program’ them to home to lesions and preferentially produce IL-10 rather than inflammatory cytokines.

1.2.5 Angiogenesis and Limb Ischemia
Functional recovery of ischemic tissues is dependent on re-establishing the blood supply by collateral networks [92]. During ischemic insults, most tissues in the body try to compensate for low levels of blood supply by mechanisms of angiogenesis, arteriogenesis, vascular remodelling, and haematopoiesis. One of the molecular mechanisms underlying re-supply of blood oxygen involves up-regulation of hypoxia inducible factors 1 and 2 (HIF-1 and HIF-2). These induce the expression of several targeted genes, including vascular endothelial growth factors A (VEGFA), nitric oxide (NO), and erythropoietin (EPO), which in turn induce angiogenesis, arteriogenesis, vasodilation, and haematopoiesis [93-97].
Table 1.2: Summary of preclinical studies of IL-10 based gene therapy in various diseases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery Method</th>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Preclinical Model</th>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cationic liposome</td>
<td>Severe acute pancreatitis</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>• Reduced serum amylase, tissue TNF-α</td>
<td>[100]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reduced severity and mortality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>Liver fibrosis</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>• Reduced TGF-β1, TNF-α, collagen α1, VCAM-1, ICAM-1 and TIMPs</td>
<td>[101]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Attenuation of α-smooth muscle actin and cyclooxygenase-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>Rheumatoid arthritis</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>• Less synovitis</td>
<td>[102]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Decreased proteoglycan depletion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reduced severity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyplexes (SuperFect®)</td>
<td>Myocardial infarction</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>• Increased MSC survival in the scaffold</td>
<td>[103]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Improved overall cardiac function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gelatin nanoparticle</td>
<td>Inflammatory bowel disease</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>• Suppression of proinflammatory cytokines, such as IFN-γ, TNF-α, IL-1α, IL-1β and IL-12, as well as certain chemokines.</td>
<td>[91]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Increased weight and restoration of colon length and weight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reduced clinical severity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAP:DLRIE Liposome</td>
<td>Heart transplantation</td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>• Reduced lymphocytes infiltration</td>
<td>[104]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Decreased CD4+ and CD8+ responsiveness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reduced expression of IL-2, IFN-γ and TNF-α</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Localised immunesupression</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAV</td>
<td>Kidney transplantation</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>• Increased allograft survival rates from 22% to 90%</td>
<td>[105]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reduced creatinine level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Decreased allograft histological abnormalities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1.2 (continued): Summary of preclinical studies of IL-10 based gene therapy in various diseases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery Method</th>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Preclinical Model</th>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAV</td>
<td>Atherosclerosis</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>• Reduced serum cholesterol level</td>
<td>[106]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 31% reduction in plaque surface area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reduced inflammation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retroviral</td>
<td>Osteoarthritis</td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>• Reduced cartilage breakdown</td>
<td>[107]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad-virus</td>
<td>Periprosthetic osteolysis</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>• Reduced cyclooxygenase 2 and TNF-α expression</td>
<td>[108]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Inhibition of wear debris–induced proinflammatory cytokine production, osteoclastogenesis, and osteolysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad-virus</td>
<td>Brain ischemia</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>• Significantly smaller brain infarction</td>
<td>[109]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reduced infiltrations of leukocytes and macrophages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reduced IL-1β and TNF-α level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemagglutinating virus of Japan (HVJ)-liposome</td>
<td>Atherosclerosis</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>• Increased IL-10 plasma level</td>
<td>[110]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reduced Th1 response by inhibiting IL-12 and IFN-γ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Suppression of atherosclerotic lesion formation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
However, it has been seen that VEGFα induced by HIF-1α during the hypoxic conditions of the tissue causes vascular permeability, which results in edema in ischemic tissues [98, 99]. For therapeutic angiogenesis, it is essential to understand the molecular mechanisms of angiogenesis and arteriogenesis in tissue hypoxia conditions [92].

1.2.6 Angiogenesis in Ischemia
Angiogenesis, a process of formation of new capillaries from existing blood vessels, and arteriogenesis, which involves remodelling of pre-existing arteries and arterioles by the process of vasodilation and allowing of perfusion through anastomosis [94, 111, 112] are tightly regulated by a distinct set of vascular modulators during ischemia [92]. During the initial stage of angiogenesis, the dormant endothelial cells (ECs) get interconnected by VE-cadherin and form a monolayer [113] and later on this layer becomes covered by pericytes. The role of pericytes is to restrict the growth of endothelial cells from by not allowing growth factors such as VEGFA, fibroblast growth factors (FGFs): FGF1 and FGF2, angiopoietin (ANG)-1 [114, 115] to be in contact with ECs. During hypoxic or inflammatory conditions, the pericytes detach by the influence of ANG-2 and matrix metalloproteinase (MMPs); especially MMP9 and makes ECs prone to a signal from VEGFA. This phenomenon increases the permeability of the EC layer [116-18]. This EC layer with the help of plasma proteins build an extracellular matrix (ECM)-based scaffold. Moreover, the ECM scaffold releases VEGFA and FGFs (FGF1 and FGF-2) and also attracts ECs by integrin signalling.

During the process of capillary formation, one EC acts as a tip cell and the neighbours of the tip cell behave as stalk cells. The tip cell is tightly regulated in the presence of factors such as VEGF receptors, neuropilins (NRPs) and the NOTCH ligands DLL4 and JAGGED. Moreover, the stalk cells divide and elongate by the influence of NOTCH, NOTCH-regulated ankyrin repeat protein (NRARP), WNTs, placental growth factor (PIGF) and FGFs (FGF1 and 2). The stalk cells form a lumen mediated by VE-cadherin, CD34, sialomucins, VEGFA and sonic hedgehog [119-21]. During hypoxia, HIF-1α makes endothelial cells responsive to angiogenic signals by up-regulating angiogenic factors such as VEGFA. Myeloid bridge cells help in fusion of one vessel with another vessel branch, allowing the initiation of blood flow. Platelet-derived growth factor B (PDGF-B), ANG-1, transforming growth factor-β (TGF-β), ephrin-B2 and NOTCH help in the maturation of the blood vessel by recruiting pericytes. This is followed by the secretion of factors such as protease inhibitors known as tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinase (TIMPs) and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (PAI-1) that help in the deposition of a basement membrane, and junctions are re-established to ensure optimal flow distribution [114, 122].
During ischemia, switching of angiogenesis and arteriogenesis by hypoxia occurs simultaneously in order to compensate for the insufficient blood supply and maintain tissue functions. This is controlled via a regulatory mechanism by different vascular modulators of angiogenesis and arteriogenesis. HIF-1α expression represents a molecular switch that initiates the angiogenic cascade in response to hypoxia/ischemia. Oxygen works as a regulator for HIF-1α via prolyl hydroxylase enzymes (PHDs). Under a normoxic condition, HIFs get hydroxylated by PHDs. The hydroxylated HIFs then become a target of proteosomal degradation. While, under hypoxic condition, PHDs become inactive because of no oxygen supply. The unhydroxylated HIFs then initiate their broad transcriptional responses to trigger angiogenesis through the up-regulation of angiogenic factors such as VEGF. In general, HIF-1α promotes vessel sprouting, whereas HIF-2α mediates vascular maintenance [116, 123].

### 1.2.7 Endothelial Nitric Oxide Synthase and Angiogenesis

NO is a gaseous molecule with an astonishingly wide range of physiological and pathophysiological activities. These include the regulation of vessel tone and angiogenesis in wound healing, inflammation, ischemic cardiovascular diseases and malignant diseases. NOS, producing NO has three isoforms: endothelial NOS (eNOS), inducible NOS (iNOS) and neuronal NOS (nNOS). eNOS and nNOS are constitutively expressed predominantly in vascular endothelial cells and neuronal cells respectively and termed as cNOS. cNOS activity is dependent on the concentration of cytosolic Ca²⁺. The NO produced from eNOS helps in neovascularisation, vascular permeability and regulation of blood vessel tone during inflammation, wound healing and tumor growth. iNOS is calcium independent and transcriptionally regulated by inflammatory cytokines, endotoxins, hypoxia and oxidative stress. The NO produced from nNOS mediates transmission of neuronal signal. All these isoforms of NOS catalyse the oxidation of L-arginine to L-citrulline to produce NO [124-26].

### 1.2.8 Signalling Pathways for Endothelial NO-mediated Angiogenesis

Angiogenic stimuli of major angiogenic factors such as VEGF induce NO production by eNOS in endothelial cells. In endothelial cells, VEGF activates eNOS by the induction of calcium flux, the recruitment of HSP90 and the phosphorylation of NOS via the phosphatidylinositol-3-OH-kinase [PtdIns(3)K]–Akt pathway [127]. The endogenous and/or exogenous NO acts through multiple signalling pathways either through S-nitrosylation and/or cGMP. S-nitrosylation of Cys163 of caspase 3 results in reduced activity of caspase-3 and in turn decreases apoptosis and, in the same way, S-nitrosylation of Ras activation results in increased proliferation and migration of endothelial cells [128-31]. Activation of protein kinase Cα (PKCα) and inhibition of PKCδ results in increased endothelial cell proliferation and
Introduction

migration [129, 132, 133]. NO triggered signalling through soluble guanylyl cyclase (sGC)–cGMP pathway induces increased angiogenesis. NO binding to sGC induces an increased synthesis of cGMP 3 and this NO-induced cGMP activates Ras and cGMP-dependent protein kinase (PKG). PKG interacts with Raf. The Ras–Raf–MEK (MAPK (mitogen-activated protein kinase) or ERK kinase)–ERK (extracellular signal-regulated protein kinase) pathway then increases the DNA binding of activator protein 1 (AP1), which results in increased cell proliferation [134] and migration [128, 129, 135]. MMP13 and ERK mediate NO-induced endothelial-cell migration by PKG and by Akt activation through phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) [134, 136, 137].

1.2.9 eNOS as a Therapeutic
Reduced NO bioavailability and dysfunction in the eNOS enzymes has been associated with a wide variety of vascular disease states. This includes atherosclerosis, coronary artery disease, diabetes mellitus, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, immune reactions, inflammation, migraine, peripheral vascular disease, post subarachnoid hemorrhage vasospasm and vascular restenosis, thus making it an attractive target for both pharmacological and gene therapies [138, 139]. Pharmacological therapies target increased NO bioavailability by influencing the activity of endogenous eNOS. The focus of gene therapy has been to deliver the eNOS gene directly to the site of injury resulting in a local increase of NO without any systemic NO toxicity [138, 139]. Accordingly, gene transfer of NOS may provide a pleiotropic therapeutic strategy for suppression or modification of the response to cardiovascular injury. Specifically, enhanced NO production from recombinant NOS expression may provide a continuous NO supply to inhibit platelet activation, leukocyte infiltration, platelet-leukocyte interaction, migration of SMCs and adventitial fibroblasts, endothelial cell apoptosis and matrix synthesis, while stimulating beneficial responses such as re-endothelialization and increased blood flow.

eNOS gene therapy in particular has the potential to induce angiogenesis and is likely to be an effective treatment in ischemic diseases. NO has been shown to be pro-angiogenic and thus local delivery of NOS to the ischemic area may have therapeutic potential (Table 1.3).

1.3 Elastin as a Biomaterial
Elastin is a versatile elastic protein and essential component of the ECM in various tissues that require elasticity as part of their function. These include arteries, skin, lungs, ligament, cartilage and tendons [140, 141]. Elastin comprises of almost 90% of the elastic fibre and is an extremely durable protein with a mean residence time of 74 years [141]. In terms of its mechanical properties, the young’s modulus of elastic fibres typically ranges from 300 - 600 kPa [142].
Table 1.3: Summary of preclinical in vivo studies utilising eNOS gene therapy for various diseases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery Method</th>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Preclinical Model</th>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Plasmid         | Limb ischemia          | Rat               | • Enhanced eNOS expression  
• Increased peripheral blood flow  
• Increased capillary density after 4 weeks | [147]     |
| Cationic liposome| Cardiac ischemia      | Rabbit            | • Increased eNOS production  
• Reduced neutrophil and T-lymphocytes population  
• Reduced VCAM-1 and ICAM-1 expression | [148]     |
| Fibrin scaffold/microparticles | Wound healing | Rabbit          | • Increased eNOS production  
• Increased angiogenesis  
• Enhanced wound healing | [149]     |
| Ad-virus        | Limb ischemia          | Rat               | • Enhanced NO level  
• Increased blood perfusion and flow  
• Increased cGMP level  
• Increased capillary density | [150]     |
| Ad-virus        | Limb ischemia          | Rat               | • Enhanced eNOS  
• Increased blood flow and perfusion  
• Increased number of arteries | [151]     |
| Ad-virus        | Diabetic wound         | Mouse             | • Increased level of NO  
• Reduced level of O2  
• Restored wound healing in a diabetic mouse | [152]     |
| Ad-virus        | Diabetic wound         | Rabbit            | • Increased eNOS synthesis  
• Enhanced reepithelialisation  
• Reduced inflammatory response | [153]     |
| Ad-virus        | Erectile dysfunction   | Rat               | • Stimulates erection in aged rats  
• Enhanced blood perfusion and increased capillary density | [154]     |
| Ad-virus        | Subarachnoid haemorrhage | Dog             | • Enhanced eNOS expression  
• Restored the impaired nitric oxide–mediated relaxation | [155]     |
| Ad-virus        | Stent thrombosis       | Rabbit            | • Enhanced eNOS  
• Enhanced endothelialisation  
• Reduction in neointimal formation | [156]     |
| Ad-virus        | Renal failure          | Rat               | • Reduced blood pressure  
• Reduced level of serum creatinine  
• Reduced renal vascular, glomerular and tubular injury | [157]     |
Another important role of elastin in vivo is that it helps in cell proliferation, migration and maintaining cell morphology of various cardiovascular cell types such as: SMCs and ECs, through a receptor mediated pathway [143-46].

1.3.1 Molecular Structure and Synthesis In Vivo
Human tropoelastin is encoded by a single gene that possesses 34 exons and gives rise to multiple isoforms via splicing. A high level of homology exists between the genes that encode human, chicken, rat and cattle tropoelastin. The mRNA encodes a mature tropoelastin with a molecular weight of at least 60 kDa. The tropoelastin amino acid sequence is divided into two major domain types: hydrophilic and hydrophobic domains. The hydrophobic domains are rich in the non-polar residues Val, Pro, Ala and Gly (Valine-Val, Proline-Pro, Alanine-Ala, Glycine-Gly), typically occurring in repeating motifs of tetra-, penta- and hexarepeats, such as Val-Pro-Gly-Gly, Val-Pro-Gly-Val-Gly and Ala-Pro-Gly-Val-Gly-Val. Alternating with these domains are hydrophilic regions characterized by their high lysine and alanine content and their involvement in cross-linking [142, 146, 158].

The mature tropoelastin monomers, through an elastogenesis process, assemble and crosslink to form elastin. The tropoelastin monomer is produced from the expression of the elastin gene by cells such as SMCs, endothelial cells, fibroblasts and chondroblasts. The first step in the process is the transport of mature tropoelastin to the cell surface with the help of the elastin binding protein. Tropoelastin is then released from the cell surface as a result of competition of galactosides. Released tropoelastin on the cell surface subsequently aggregates by coacervation. The coacervated tropoelastin is deposited onto microfibrils which serve as a scaffold to direct tropoelastin cross-linking by lysyl oxidase and consequential elastic fibre formation. Multiple cross-links result in the mature insoluble elastic fibre [142, 146, 158].

1.3.2 Synthesis of Elastin-like Polypeptide
Recombinant elastin-like polypeptide (ELP) based on human tropoelastin sequences have been generated using genetic engineering tools [159]. ELP has pentapeptide repeats of [Val-Pro-X-Y-Gly]n. The X in the ELP sequence can be Glycine or Alanine and Y can be any amino acid besides proline. The ELP with pentapeptide repeats undergo a hydrophobic self-assembly process in an aqueous p. The self-assembly occurs above a lower critical solution temperature (LCST) and is reversible and temperature dependent. During the self-assembly, ELP undergoes a conformational change in its local secondary structure from a random coil to β-turns. The fourth amino group is crucial for the self-assembly process, as any modification of the fourth amino acid changes the temperature dependent phase behaviour of the ELP. ELP, with such tuneable properties [158-62].
The simplest ELP sequence engineered to date is poly [Val-Pro-(Gly)-(Val)-Gly] based on the pentapeptide sequence [Val-Pro-(X)-(Y)-Gly]. The side aliphatic chains of valine and proline in this ELP sequence induce the thermal transition. Incorporation of glutamic acid at the fourth residue instead of Valine significantly increases the value of transition temperature (Tt) to 75 °C in aqueous solutions [160-62].

Furthermore, ELP-based amphiphilic block copolymers have been generated. The amphiphilic block copolymer contains (VPGE), a hydrophilic sequence, flanked on both sides by hydrophobic sequences of (VPGAG). The hydrophilicity of the sequence (VPGE) is due to the presence of glutamic acid (E). The triblock copolymers show phase separation behaviour due to solubility differences in aqueous solution [163-165] and also display plasticity in their mechanical responses [166-68]. ELP with a similar sequence [(VPGVG)₂–VPGE–(VPGVG)₂]ₙ responds to a change in pH in the aqueous solution. The γ-carboxylic group of the glutamic acid (E) exhibits strong polarity changes between its protonated and deprotonated states as a consequence of pH changes around its effective pKₐ. The Tt changes from 28 °C at a lower pH=2.5 to above 85 °C at pH=8.0 [162, 169].

ELPs with alternating hydrophobic and hydrophilic domains have the capacity to form physical crosslinks through microphase separation [170]. Further modifications on ELP have been performed to facilitate chemical cross-linking. Introduction of lysine residues into elastin-mimetic protein polymers provide free reactive amines for crosslinking using a variety of approaches. This mimics the native tropoelastin, where lysine residues present in the tropoelastin help in an enzymatic cross-linking to form the elastic fibres [166, 168, 171, 172]. Crosslinking of elastin-based biomaterials has been investigated using γ-irradiation, microbial transglutaminase and chemical cross-linkers: isocyanates, glutaraldehyde, hydroxymethylphosphine and genipin [161, 164, 173-77].

1.4 Elastin-like Peptide-based Biomaterials for Drug Delivery

ELP of various sizes, and composition can self-assemble into a range of supramolecular structure with a subtle change in the temperature and pH of the aqueous solution. Amphiphilic ELP copolymers, especially, hold significant promise as drug delivery vehicles (Table 1.4) as well as for tissue engineering applications (Table 1.5) [158, 178]. So far ELPs have been used to fabricate a variety of drug delivery platforms such as micelles, nano/microparticles, hydrogels and films (Figure 1.1) [158, 160, 161, 179-81].
Figure 1.1 Elastin-like polypeptide-based physical forms that have been reported in the literature.
Table 1.4: Summary of ELP based biomaterials for drug delivery application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platform</th>
<th>Drug/Gene</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polymer</td>
<td>GLUC</td>
<td>• A hybrid polymer with ELP and DET modified aspartic was generated&lt;br&gt;• Polypelexes were formed by using the hybrid copolymer and pGL4 plasmid</td>
<td>• Polypelexes showed significant transfection efficiency with low cytotoxicity</td>
<td>[182]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polymer</td>
<td>GFP</td>
<td>• A hybrid polymer (K8-ELP [1-60]) of ELP and cationic oligolysine was synthesised&lt;br&gt;• Polypelexes were formed by using K8-ELP (1-60) and EGFP</td>
<td>• Polypelexes successfully transfected MCF-7 cells and with reduced toxicity</td>
<td>[183]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanofibrous scaffold</td>
<td>GFP</td>
<td>• Electrospun scaffold of ELP and poly (ε-caprolactone) (PCL) were fabricated</td>
<td>• AAV-GFP gene delivery complexes encapsulated within the scaffold showed a controlled release&lt;br&gt;• NIH 3T3 cells were efficiently transduced</td>
<td>[184]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film</td>
<td>GFP</td>
<td>• ELP was adsorbed as a thin film on a tissue culture wells&lt;br&gt;• AAV-GP gene complexes were efficiently adsorbed on the ELP films</td>
<td>• High transduction of human neural stem cells and NIH 3T3 cells were observed</td>
<td>[185]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hollow sphere</td>
<td>GLUC, GFP</td>
<td>• ELP hollow spheres of various sizes were fabricated&lt;br&gt;• Polypelexes of GFP and GLUC plasmid were efficiently loaded inside the ELP hollow spheres</td>
<td>• The polypelexes loaded ELP hollow spheres efficiently transfected adipose derived stem cells and HIUVECs</td>
<td>[177]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particles</td>
<td>Hydrophobic drug</td>
<td>• ELP and Doxorubicin drug microparticles were fabricated using an electro-spraying method</td>
<td>• The particles were of sizes between 300-400 nm.&lt;br&gt;• Drug release was pH dependent</td>
<td>[186]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micelles</td>
<td>Hydrophobic fluorescent molecule</td>
<td>• Amphiphilic diblock ELP mimetic polymer were generated</td>
<td>• Particles were formed from these polymers with a spherical core shell structure&lt;br&gt;• Hydrophobic fluorescent molecules were efficiently encapsulated with a potential to encapsulate hydrophobic drugs in future</td>
<td>[187]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1.4 (continued): Summary of ELP based biomaterials for drug delivery application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platform</th>
<th>Drug/Gene</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Particle         | Dexamethasone phosphate            | • Poly(VPAVG) elastin-like polymer were used to develop micro- and nanoparticles | • Significant amount of dexamethasone phosphate was encapsulated within these microparticles  
• Showed a sustained release of DMP for 30 days  
• Particles formed were below 3um and stable at room or body temperature | [188]         |
| Nanoparticle     | BMP protein                        | • Poly(VPAVG) elastin-like polymer self-assembled to form nanoparticles of size 240 nm.  
• Bone Morphogenetic Protein-2 (BMP-2) at high concentrations were encapsulated and released over a period of 14 days | • Bioactivity of BMP-2 was retained as shown by the induction of ALP activity and osteogenic mineralization in C2C12 cells | [189] [190]   |
| ELP coated nanorod | Heat shock protein inhibitor 17-AAG | • Gold nanorod ELP matrices were fabricated  
• Loaded efficiently with the heat-shock protein (HSP)90 inhibitor 17-(allylamino)-17-demethoxygeldanamycin (17-AAG) | • Combination of hyperthermic temperatures and the release of 17-AAG from the matrix, both induced by laser irradiation, resulted in significant (>90%) death of cancer cells | [191, 192]   |
| Nanoparticle     | Hydrophobic fluorescent molecule   | • Engineered a fusion proteins of ELP and a polyaspartic acid chain  
• Monodisperse particles of 100 nm were developed | • 1-anilino-8-naphthalene-sulfonic acid was encapsulated with high efficiency | [193]         |
| Hydrogel         | BSA-FITC                           | • Cystein modified ELP polymer were synthesized to fabricate a hydrogel  
• BSA-FITC was successfully incorporated inside the hydrogel | • Showed a sustained release of BSA-FITC from the hydrogel | [194, 195]   |
| Hydrogel         | BSA and doxycycline                | • ELP hydrogel scaffolds using a novel ultrasonication method  
• BSA and doxycycline were loaded in the ELP hydrogel | • BSA and doxycycline showed a gradual time dependent release | [196]         |
| Injectable hydrogel | Cefazolin and vancomycin           | • In situ ELP hydrogel was fabricated  
• Cefazolin and Vancomycin were loaded inside the hydrogel | • Cefazolin was released for 25 hr and Vancomycin for 500 hr | [197]         |
Table 1.5: Summary of ELP based biomaterials for tissue engineering application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platform</th>
<th>Tissue Engineering Application</th>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Hydrogel        | Bone Cartilage                  | • ELP with tissue transglutaminase was used to fabricate an injectable scaffold  
• Chondrocytes were used to encapsulate within the \textit{in situ} hydrogel  
• Increased deposition of sulfated glycosaminoglycans and type II collagen was seen with enhanced mechanical strength  
• Applied for cartilage matrix repair in critically sized defects in goat knees.  
• At three months, ELP treated defects scored significantly higher for integration | [198, 199] |
| Hydrogel        | Bone Cartilage                  | • Human ADSCs were encapsulated within the ELP hydrogel  
• By two weeks, ELP hydrogel in chondrogenic differentiation medium exhibited significant increases in sulfated glycosaminoglycan and collagen type II contents | [200]     |
| Hydrogel        | Spinal disc                      | • A thiol-modified hyaluronan ELP injectable hydrogel was used to restore the mechanical properties of spinal motion segments with early stage disc degeneration  
• The injectable ELP hydrogel was able to restore initial mechanical behaviour in early-stage disc degeneration | [201]     |
| Porous Scaffold | Bone                            | • A composite ELP-collagen scaffold was fabricated  
• ELP-collagen scaffold helped MC3T3-E1 pre-osteoblast cell attachment, differentiation, and subsequent mineralization over a period of three weeks. | [202]     |
Table 1.5 (continued): Summary of ELP based biomaterials for tissue engineering application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platform</th>
<th>Tissue Engineering</th>
<th>Observation</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Hydrogel       | Cartilage          | • Chondrocytes were cultured on ELP scaffolds  
                      • Enhanced collagen type II and sulfated glycosaminoglycans were deposited by 28 days                                                                                                                       | [203]     |
| Porous Scaffold| Knee               | • ELP hydrogel with an elastic modulus of 470kPa were developed using genipin as a cross-linker and were used as acellular plug for the treatment of osteochondral defect in the rabbit knee  
                      • ELP hydrogels were tightly integrated with host tissue and have no cytotoxicity and show no evidence of inflammatory response  
                      • Regeneration of subchondral bone was seen at the periphery of the implanted ELP hydrogel, with hyaline-like overgrowth across the apical surface in 11/16 cases | [204]     |
| Film           | Vascular tissue    | • ELP coated surfaces showed better SMC attachment and spreading  
                      • Enhanced cell proliferation was seen compared to control group  
                      • Promising as surface modifiers for candidate scaffolds for vascular tissue engineering                                                                                                                          | [205]     |
| Fibrous scaffold| Hernia             | • ELP based thin lamellae with continuous collagen microfiber embedded at controlled orientations and densities were developed  
                      • The Sheets showed mechanical strength of 13-fold in elongation to break (23-314%), six-fold in Young's modulus (5.3-33.1 MPa), and more than two-fold in tensile strength (1.85-4.08 MPa)  
                      • Sheets, when used as a fascial substitute for ventral hernia repair, prevent hernia recurrence in Wistar rats over an 8-week period with new tissue formation and sustained structural integrity. | [206]     |
1.4.1 Nanostructures
Self-assembly of amphiphilic block co-polymers has been shown to form micellar micro and nano-particles with a solid core for drug delivery applications [160, 161, 181]. Most of the elastin-mimetic micelles reported so far are based on amphiphilic di-block copolymer systems comprised of hydrophilic blocks flanked by hydrophobic blocks to form spherical nanoparticles [161, 207]. An ELP amphiphilic di-block copolymer has been synthesized with a core of cysteine residues and N and C terminal containing glutamic acid and tyrosine residues respectively. The cysteine residues help in cross-linking. The micelles formed from this di-block polymer are monodisperse and have the ability to encapsulate hydrophobic drugs and imaging agents [187]. Furthermore, an in vivo study was performed to characterize the efficacy of the micellar system as an imaging agent [208]. The micelles were conjugated with a fluorescent molecule on their surface and used to image the balloon injured aorta in a rat model. A selective uptake of micelles was seen at the site of the injured vessel wall [208]. A range of micelles to target tumors with anticancer drugs has been developed [209-12]. A novel pH sensitive di-block ELP based peptide has been reported for tumor targeting. The ELP peptide self-assembles at a pH of 7.4 and disassembles at around pH of 6.4. This narrow range of pH resembles the pH difference between normal tissue (7.2–7.4) and many solid tumors (pH 6.2–6.9) resulting from hypoxia [209]. In another strategy to target the tumor vasculature, ELP micelles were tagged with NGR (CD 13) peptide. The in vivo studies showed a greater accumulation of micelles in tumor tissue than in normal tissue [210]. The stimuli responsive, biocompatible and biodegradable ELP copolymer thus can be used as targeted drug delivery systems for pharmacological and cosmetic applications.

In one of the studies, the geometry and size of a thermo responsive micelles made from three-armed star elastin-like polypeptides were investigated as a function of temperature, pH, and salt concentration. The micelles can only form in the solutions above pH 9.6, and they were shown to reach to a constant, minimum size at pH greater than 10.2. The effect of salt on the size of the micelles was also investigated. The micelles in the low-salt regime (below 15 mM) were shown to be spherical and consisted of only 35 unimers, while micelles in the high-salt regime (above 30 mM) were found to be very elongated cylindrical particles with high molecular weights [213]. Furthermore, nanoparticles of 55 nm sizes have been developed using genetically engineered elastin-like block recombinamer (ELbcR) containing a major membrane protein sequence from mycobacterium tuberculosis. An initial pro-chemotactic cytokine response IL-1β followed by a pro-Th2/IL-5 response was observed in mouse plasma following subcutaneous administration
of the antigen-loaded nano vesicles in mice. This biphasic model of cytokine production was coupled with humoral isotype switching from IgM- to IgG-specific antibodies against the antigen, which was only observed in the presence of both the antigen and the polymer in the same construct and in the absence of additional adjuvant [214].

Recently, Costa et al., developed a composite microcapsule consisting of chitosan and ELP. A sacrificial CaCO3 template was used to fabricate the microcapsules. Briefly, they coated CaCO3 alternately with chitosan and ELP until they made 3-5 layers and then CaCO3 was dissolved using ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA). Bovine serum albumin (BSA) -FITC was used to study the release profile. The release profile of BSA, which was studied at 25 and 37 °C, shows higher retention and Fickian diffusion at physiological temperature. The self-assembled multilayers act as a barrier and allow for sustained release over 14 days. The capsules studied are non-cytotoxic towards L929 cells [215].

Moreover, stable nanoparticles from ELP have been developed using several methods. In one of the works, ELP containing both hydrophobic and cross-linking domains was used. The particles were formed using a self-assembly method. Addition of PEG in a high concentration helped reduce the coalescence of the particles and increased their stability by coating the particles. Particle stabilization was also achieved through covalent cross-linking using glutaraldehyde. This study laid the foundation for optimization of particle size and stability through modification of the solvent system and has shown that this family of elastin-based polypeptides holds potential for use as particulate drug carriers [216]. In another such study, fusion proteins of low ELP and a poly aspartic acid chain were used to fabricate monodisperse particles. The particles of less than 100nm in diameter were formed around 37 °C. The ELP particles have a more hydrophobic or rigid region and could hold hydrophobic drugs [193].

1.4.2 Three Dimensional (3D) Matrices
Three dimensional matrices such as scaffolds, hydrogels, nanofibres and injectable hydrogels have been fabricated using ELP for drug delivery applications. Injectable ELP gels have been developed for sustained delivery of antibiotics such as cefazolin and vancomycin and immuno-modulators [197, 217]. The injectable ELP gel showed a sustained-release of the immune-modulators to the dorsal root ganglion [217]. Furthermore, an ELP triblock polymer was used to fabricate a scaffold to study the release pattern of model compounds, such as theophylline, vitamin B12 and ovalbumin [218]. Also, it has been demonstrated that elastin-mimetic triblock copolymers undergo reversible gelation in order to form a viscoelastic hydrogel [167, 168].

Hydrogels from ELP have been developed by using both chemical and enzymatic cross-linker by introducing lysine in the ELP sequence. Tris-succinimidyl amino triacetate was used to
Introduction

facilitate the cross-linking to produce hydrogels [194]. These hydrogels displayed a change in the stiffness with respect to a change in temperature: the stiffness of the hydrogel was 0.24 to 3.7 kPa at 7 °C, while at 37 °C the stiffness increased from 1.6 to 15 kPa. Additionally, ELP containing glutamine and lysine residues were treated with an enzymatic cross-linker, transglutaminase to fabricate hydrogels [199]. Moreover, genipin, a natural cross-linker, has been used to fabricate ELP hydrogels with possible drug delivery applications [204]. The ELP was designed to have a cross-linking domain with lysine and glutamic acid. Furthermore, an ultra-sonication method was used to develop an ELP hydrogel. Model drug molecules such as BSA and doxycycline were used to characterize the release behaviour of the hydrogels. Both the drug molecules were released in a time dependent pattern[196].

Furthermore, ELP-collagen composites were used to fabricate a hydrogel with tuneable release of model drugs. The composite hydrogels were prepared by incubation at 37, 45, or 55 °C, and finally air-drying at 37 °C. BSA and antibiotic doxycycline were used as a model drug to characterize their release profile. A gradual time dependent BSA release that followed the power law and a burst release of doxycycline followed by a linear zero-order release were observed. Importantly, it was observed that BSA and doxycycline releases were dependent on the ELP micro-aggregate size which was governed by the processing temperatures. This study laid the foundation to achieve optimized composite microstructures by controlling processing conditions for drug delivery applications [219]. Furthermore, nanofibrous scaffolds were fabricated using a combination of ELP and poly (ε-caprolactone). The ELP/PCL composite scaffolds showed a controlled release of adeno associated virus (AAV)-mediated gene delivery and efficiently transfected fibroblast cells [184].

1.4.3 Films

ELP Films have been fabricated using a solvent casting evaporation process [220]. The films with Young’s modulus of 0.03-0.05 MPa and ultimate tensile strength of 0.78-0.96 MPa have been reported. These films are specifically used in a site specific application with a sustained release property of the drug [221, 222]. Furthermore, ELP microstructure can be modified to achieve films with tuneable mechanical strength and release rates. ELP with pentapeptide repeats of [Val-Pro-Gly-Val-Gly] was used to develop films on tissue culture plates. The films delivered AAV based gene delivery systems to transduce fibroblasts and human neural stem cells (hNSCs) [185]. The sustained release of AAV/genes from ELP films transfected cells with a higher efficiency than that with bolus delivery [185]. This ELP/AAV gene delivery systems, thus, have potential to be used in tissue engineering applications as well as in neurodegenerative disorder treatments.
1.5 Gene Therapy

Gene therapy involves the delivery of genes for the treatment of a genetic defect. It is also considered as a substitute for protein therapy to overcome the problems inherent in protein therapy: bioavailability of protein drugs in terms of administration, systemic toxicity, *in vivo* clearance rate and manufacturing cost [223]. The concept of gene therapy started during the 1960s and has drawn a lot of attention since then in the field of medical and pharmaceutical science [224]. In the last 15 years, more than 400 clinical cases have been carried out but have yielded little success. Thus there is a need for further optimization of gene delivery systems, one of the key components of gene therapy, to protect the genetic materials from premature degradation in the systemic blood stream and to efficiently transfer the therapeutic genes to target cells [223, 225].

Therapeutic angiogenesis is one of the hotspots which has been discussed over the past few decades. Among several approaches, gene therapy is evolving as a novel and promising angiogenic therapy for those patients who cannot undergo surgical intervention or angioplasty for revascularization. Undeniably, gene delivery of VEGF, especially its isoform VEGF<sub>165</sub>, FGF-1, hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) and HIF-1α has resulted in improved angiogenesis and functional recovery of ischemic tissues in an animal model of myocardial or hind limb ischemia. And, thus, the use of these growth factor in gene therapy has shown therapeutic potential for patients with severe myocardial ischemia or critical limb ischemia [226-28]. The main angiogenic therapeutic genes that have been used so far in clinical trials are VEGF<sub>165</sub> and FGF-1. The delivery of these genes has been shown to induce collateral vessel formation, to improve blood supply and the clinical state of patients in both preclinical and clinical studies [229].

The delivery methods used so far in angiogenic gene therapy are i) naked plasmid DNA ii) viral gene delivery and iii) non-viral gene delivery system (Figure 1.2).

1.5.1 Viral Gene Delivery

Recombinant adenovirus (Ad) and AAV are the two most extensively used delivery system for proangiogenic gene therapy (Table 1.6). Additionally, these two vectors have the ability to transduce a variety of quiescent cell types after *in vivo* injection, including skeletal muscle cells [230-232].

Ad-vectors have so far been widely used as a gene delivery vehicle for the cardiovascular system. These vectors have some of the remarkable properties of a gene delivery system such as: they can accommodate large inserts, mediate transient but high levels of protein expression, and can be easily produced at high titters [233, 234]. A modified version of the Ad-vectors
Introduction

consists of helper-dependent vectors, which contain the therapeutic gene along with two repeated regulatory regions at the 3’ and 5’ of the wild type genome and also the signals required for packaging the genome into viral particles [230, 233]. Preclinical and clinical studies have been performed using adenovirus [230, 235]. The major angiogenic growth factors used were VEGF_{165}, FGF-1, HGF [236]. Ad-pVEGF treatment showed an increased level of neovascularisation in the case of diabetic mice [237], while, Ad-pHIF-1α along with HIF-1α activated cells, improved the blood perfusion, motor function, and limb salvage in old mice subjected to femoral artery ligation [238].

AAV, unlike Ad, is a small non-enveloped, single-stranded (ss) DNA virus. AAV has recently been widely exploited for gene therapy due to several favourable characteristics: the high efficiency of transduction in muscle, heart, brain and retina and the long-term persistence of transgene expression [230, 239]. VEGF_{165}, FGF-1, HGF and ANG-1 are the major growth factors so far used in various preclinical and clinical set ups of limb ischemia. Chen et al. injected AAV-pVEGF_{165}/Angpt1 for induction of angiogenesis in a rabbit model of limb ischemia [240]. The treatment group with AAV-pVEGF_{165}/Angpt1 showed a significantly increased blood-flow recovery in ischemic hind limbs when compared to the other groups. VEGF_{165} and Angpt1 were detected by RT-PCR, Western blotting and histochemical staining. The result further suggested that AAV vectors can simultaneously encode two proteins which can be efficiently and stably co-expressed in transduced tissues. A very similar study was performed on a rabbit model of limb ischemia by Zheng et al. They used AAV vector to deliver human VEGF_{165} and bone morphogenetic protein (BMP). Eight weeks after gene transfer, there was an increased blood flow in the AAV-pVEGF_{165}/BMP group [241]. In another such study, extracellular superoxide dismutase (EcSOD) was used in a 12-week-old mouse [242]. The EcSOD is a major scavenger of superoxide and regulates nitric oxide bioavailability and thus helps in protecting against vascular dysfunction. AAV-pEcSOD, when injected intramuscularly into the hind-limb muscles of Ischemia, resulted in an increase in blood perfusion compared to control mice [242]. Furthermore, CD151 gene was delivered in the skeletal muscle of the rat hind-limb ischemia model. AAV-pCD151 treatment group induced neovascularization, especially arteriogenesis [243]. The gene transfer using AAV into rat skeletal muscles was found to be efficient, stable, and had no ectopic expression.
Figure 1.2 Gene delivery vehicles used for delivery of therapeutic genes for the treatment of critical limb ischemia in clinical and pre-clinical set ups.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery Method</th>
<th>Target Gene</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rAAV</td>
<td>Antimicrobial peptide cathelicidin</td>
<td>Human antimicrobial peptide cathelicidin (LL-37/hCAP-18) was transduced using recombinant adeno-associated viruses (rAAV) into the anterior tibial vein of ischemic rabbits</td>
<td>Induced functionally relevant neovascularization by day 35</td>
<td>[244]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAV</td>
<td>VEGF$_{165}$ and ANG-1</td>
<td>AAV vector was constructed simultaneously encoding human VEGF$_{165}$ and ANG-1</td>
<td>Enhanced neovascularization, no capillary leakage, and improved blood perfusion were seen in the rabbit hind-limb ischemic model treated with AAV-VEGF$_{165}$/Ang1 by eight weeks</td>
<td>[240]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sendai virus</td>
<td>FGF-2</td>
<td>Sendai virus vector was constructed to encode FGF-2</td>
<td>Showed significantly increased blood flow</td>
<td>[245]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad-virus</td>
<td>bFGF</td>
<td>Adenovirus-mediated ex vivo gene transfer of basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF) was performed in a rabbit hind limb ischemic model</td>
<td>Showed significantly greater development of collateral vessels</td>
<td>[246]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad-virus</td>
<td>Zinc-finger DNA-binding transcription factor (ZFP-32E)</td>
<td>Adenoviral vectors encoding a ZFP-32E were designed to increase the expression of all VEGF isoforms</td>
<td>Enhanced capillary density and blood perfusion were achieved in a mice model of limb ischemia by day 21</td>
<td>[247]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad-virus</td>
<td>HIF-1α</td>
<td>HIF-1α was injected intramuscularly with adenovirus as the vector, along with intravenous administration of bone-marrow-derived angiogenic cells</td>
<td>Enhanced blood perfusion, motor function, and limb salvage in old mice were observed</td>
<td>[248]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.6: Summary of in vivo viral based gene delivery for angiogenesis in various CLI models.
Table 1.6 (continued): Summary of in vivo viral based gene delivery for angiogenesis in various CLI models.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery Method</th>
<th>Target Gene</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ad-virus</td>
<td>HIF-1α</td>
<td>• Ad-HIF-1α was injected intramuscularly in a diabetic hind limb ischemic model</td>
<td>• Helped in the recovery of limb perfusion and function, reduced tissue necrosis, rescued the diabetes-associated impairment of circulating angiogenic cells, enhanced endothelial nitric oxide synthase activation, and increased vessel density and luminal area in the ischemic limb.</td>
<td>[249]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad-virus</td>
<td>HIF-1α</td>
<td>• Ad-HIF-1α improved the recovery of perfusion in older mice to levels similar to those in young mice</td>
<td>• Enhanced the number of circulating angiogenic cells when injected in the non-ischemic limb.</td>
<td>[250]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad-virus</td>
<td>HIF-1α</td>
<td>• Ad-HIF-1α was injected in a rabbit model of hind limb ischemia</td>
<td>• Improved perfusion • Enhanced HIF-1α, MCP-1, placental growth factor, PDGFβ, SDF-1α, and VEGF mRNA levels were seen • Enhanced blood perfusion level was seen</td>
<td>[251]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad-virus</td>
<td>Neurotrophin-3</td>
<td>• Ad-NT3 was constructed and injected intramuscularly</td>
<td>• NT-3 overexpression increased muscular capillary and arteriolar densities in either the absence or the presence of ischemia and improved post-ischemic blood flow recovery in mouse hind limbs</td>
<td>[254]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lenti virus</td>
<td>eNOS</td>
<td>• eNOS was injected in the ischemic hind limb</td>
<td>• eNOS transduction helped in enhanced neovascularization and improved ischemic hind limb perfusion via circulating angiogenic cells</td>
<td>[255]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad-virus</td>
<td>Extracellular SOD</td>
<td>• AAV-EcSOD was constructed and injected into a hind limb muscle of mouse</td>
<td>• Upregulated twice within 14 days in the mice muscle • Enhanced blood perfusion, capillary density and limb salvage and reduced apoptosis were observed</td>
<td>[242]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.5.2 Non-viral Gene Delivery
Although viral vectors are efficient gene delivery systems, they are immunogenic and hence not always suitable for clinical applications [256]. Also, they can pack comparatively less pDNA compared to some non-viral vectors [256]. Several methods of non-viral gene transfer have been explored to deliver genes of interest to ischemic tissues for therapeutic angiogenesis (Table 1.7). The genes that can stimulate angiogenic signal transduction have been administered either by cationic polymers, lipid, or 3D scaffolds. Genetically engineered stem or progenitor cells have been transplanted into ischemic tissues as an indirect gene delivery strategy to secrete angiogenic factors [227].

1.5.2.1 Naked Plasmid Delivery
Gene therapy for angiogenesis started with introduction of naked plasmid DNA to achieve therapeutic benefit. The genes encoding angiogenic growth factors have been applied for therapeutic angiogenesis in ischemic animal models such as intramuscular administration of naked plasmids expressing growth factors such as VEGF_{165}, FGF-1 and-2, HGF, insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1), ANG-1 and eNOS in the case of limb ischemia. This treatment not only enhanced collateral vessel formation in ischemic muscle, but also improved limb blood perfusion [226, 227, 257-61].

Netrins and nerve growth factors are a class of proteins involved in axon guidance, and were recently reported to control angiogenesis [262, 263]. Intramuscular local delivery of \( p \text{Netrin-1} \) or \( p \text{Netrin-4} \) enhanced neovascularization in a model of hind limb ischemia and also reversed neuropathy and vasculopathy in a diabetic model [262]. This study proposes that the vascular and neural guidance functions of Netrins can offer a potential for therapeutic angiogenesis.

Stromal cell-derived factor-1α (SDF-1α) and sonic hedgehog (Shh) based gene therapy have been found to induce angiogenesis in various studies. The role of SDF-1α is to help in homing of stem cells, which in turn facilitates angiogenesis by triggering endogenous endothelial progenitor cell (EPC) mobilization [264]. The study showed that bSDF-1α gene therapy enhances EPC mobilization and neovascularization through the VEGF/eNOS signalling pathway [264]. Shh, in a similar way, up-regulates the expression of SDF-1α and enhances recruitment and incorporation of bone marrow-derived EPCs into the ischemic tissues [265, 266].

1.5.2.2 Cationic Polymer/Lipid-mediated Delivery
Naked plasmid, because of its negative charge, does not easily penetrate the cell membrane and has a higher chance of degradation. Therefore, non-viral cationic polymers, lipids, and liposomes are the most widely used systems for non-viral gene transfer [267]. The cationic polymer helps in reducing the size of the plasmid by a tight condensation of the complex and, in addition, protects the plasmid DNA against extracellular degradation and increases the cellular uptake of plasmid DNA via charge
interactions. Thus, the use of cationic substances improves gene delivery efficiency compared with the delivery of naked plasmid [227, 257].

Cationic polymers such as linear or branched polyethylenimine (PEI) of various molecular weights, polyamidoamine dendrimer, poly-(l-lysine), and poly (β-amino esters) (PBAEs) have been tested for gene transfection into vascular or cardiac cells (ECs, SMCs, or cardiomyocytes) [268-272]. The positively charged polymer helps the DNA escape the endosomal compartment during endocytosis via the proton-sponge effect [227]. PEI, being cationic, shows toxicity but have been modified to reduce this toxicity with an improved transfection. One of the modifications include conjugation of PEI with heparin. The PEI/heparin hybrid polymers have been shown to enhance the blood compatibility of the polymer [273]. pVEGF165 delivered using heparin-conjugated PEI has increased angiogenesis in mouse ischemic limbs, compared with VEGF165 gene delivery using unmodified PEI or a commercial reagent (Lipofectamine®) [274]. Water soluble cholesterol has been used to modify PEI, which helps in increased uptake of the polyplex and hence increased transfection with less toxicity in vascular or cardiac cells (SMCs and cardiomyocytes) [275, 276]. The delivery of pVEGF165 using this lipopolymer has resulted in an increase in angiogenesis in a myocardial infarction model [276, 277]. This lipopolymer is nontoxic as it is eliminated from the body by macrophages [278].

Cationic lipids have been explored for gene delivery to cardiovascular cells because of their serum resistance and stability and nuclease protection abilities [133]. Cationic lipids such as N-[1-(2, 3-dioleyloxy)propyl]-N,N,N-trimethylammonium chloride (DOTMA), and 1,3-dioleoyloxy-2-(6-carboxyspermyl)-propyl amide (DOSPER) have been used for gene transfer to vascular cells (ECs and SMCs) in the form of complex and/or by encapsulation as a liposome [279-82]. Cationic lipids condense negatively charged pDNA through electrostatic interactions. Ultrasound-mediated destruction of lipid microbubbles has been used to deliver plasmid DNA for cardiac or skeletal muscle [283, 284]. Also, it has been seen that an intravenous infusion of cationic lipid microbubbles carrying VEGF165 markedly enhances blood vessel formation and perfusion in ischemic limbs [283]. Modification of liposomes with cell-penetrating trans-activating transcriptional activator (TAT) improved gene transfection efficiency in cardiomyocytes. Additional modification with the anti-cardiac myosin antibody further improved the transfection efficiency of TAT-modified liposomes. Such modified liposomes increasingly accumulated in ischemic myocardium, demonstrating their targeted gene delivery to ischemic myocardium [227, 285].

1.5.2.3 Biodegradable Reservoir-mediated Delivery

Biodegradable reservoirs such as micro-/nanoparticles, sponges, or hydrogels have recently been used to facilitate the sustained release of the therapeutic genes, to protect against denaturation or degradation by nucleases and to prolong gene expression on the specific sites [227, 318].
Table 1.7: Summary of in vivo non-viral based gene therapy for angiogenesis in various CLI models.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery Method</th>
<th>Target Genes</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Plasmid         | VEGF<sub>165</sub> | A plasmid vector with VEGF and a hypoxia-responsive element sequence was constructed | • Enhanced gastrocnemius mass and force recovery and ameliorated limb necrosis was observed in the ischemic limb of mice  
• Increased capillary density, matured vessels and reduced number of necrotic cells and fibrosis were observed | [286] [287] |
| Plasmid         | VEGF<sub>165</sub> | A plasmid vector with VEGF and an engineered transcription factor was constructed | • Enhanced blood perfusion and capillary density were observed in the treated ischemic mice with diabetes | [288] |
| Plasmid         | VEGF<sub>165</sub> and bFGF | A plasmid vector with VEGF and bFGF was constructed | • Enhanced angiogenesis, arteriogenesis and limb salvage in the ischemic mice  
• Increased upregulation of genes associated with arteriogenesis | [289] |
| Plasmid         | VEGF<sub>165</sub> | A plasmid vector with VEGF and integrase was constructed to treat mouse ischemic limb | • Enhanced VEGF and blood perfusion level in the ischemic limb | [290] |
| Plasmid         | Urokinase plasminogen activator (UPA) | A plasmid vector with UPA was constructed to treat mouse ischemic limb | • Enhanced blood perfusion was observed | [291] |
| Plasmid         | ANG-1 and VEGF<sub>165</sub> | Intramuscular injection of ANG-1 was followed by VEGF administration | • Increased blood pressure and blood perfusion were observed in the ischemic rabbit limb  
• No edema was seen | [292] |
| Plasmid         | ANG-1 and VEGF<sub>165</sub> | ANG-1 and VEGF were injected in a rabbit limb ischemia model | • Enhanced blood perfusion and capillary density in the combined treatment group | [293] |
Table 1.7 (continued): Summary of *in vivo* non-viral based gene therapy for angiogenesis in various CLI models.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery Method</th>
<th>Target Gene</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Plasmid + Cell  | Shh and BM-EPCs | • Sonic hedgehog (Shh) in combination with bone marrow (BM)-derived endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs) were injected into the ischemic limb of mouse | • Shh helped in survival of the transplanted BM-EPCs  
• Increased number of regenerating myofibres and enhanced capillary density were observed  
• Shh and BM-EPCs help in angiogenesis and muscle regeneration | [294] |
| Plasmid         | IGF-1       | • IGF-1 was injected intramuscularly followed by electroporation in mouse model of ischemic limb | • Enhanced the expression of VEGF, VEGF receptors fetal liver kinase-1 and FmS-like tyrosine kinase receptor-1, as well as platelet endothelial cell adhesion molecule-1, on endothelial cells  
• Reversed diabetic microangiopathy by increased angiogenesis and arterial flow | [259] |
| PLGA nanoparticle (260 nm) | VEGF<sub>165</sub> | • PLGA nanoparticle were loaded with *pDNA* | • PLGA loaded *pDNA* with 87% efficiency and showed a sustained release of *pDNA* for 11 days  
• Released *pDNA* retain their structural and functional integrity  
• PLGA/VEGF showed enhanced VEGF expression compared to PEI/VEGF with lower cytotoxicity  
• Enhanced neovascularization was observed | [295] |
| Syndecan-4 proteoliposome | FGF-2 | • FGF-2 was co-delivered with a liposomally embedded co-receptor, syndecan-4 in a ischemic limb of rat | • Enhanced endothelial proliferation, migration, and angiogenic tube formation in response to FGF-2 were observed in an *in vitro* set up  
• Increased neovascularisation and blood perfusion were reported in the rat ischemic limb | [296] |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery Method</th>
<th>Target Gene</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bubble liposome</td>
<td>bFGF</td>
<td>Mouse ischemic hind limb was delivered with bubble liposomes and ultrasound-mediated intramuscular gene transfer of bFGF</td>
<td>Enhanced capillary density and blood perfusion were seen in the treatment group</td>
<td>[297]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVJ liposome</td>
<td>HGF</td>
<td>Hemagglutinating virus of Japan (HVJ)-liposome method was used to deliver HGF in an ischemic limb of rat</td>
<td>Significant increase in blood perfusion and capillary density was reported even in the case of diabetic rat limb ischemia model</td>
<td>[298]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>eNOS</td>
<td>Mutant mice deficient in eNOS (ecNOS-KO) were generated</td>
<td>Enhanced blood perfusion was observed in both cases</td>
<td>[258]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIF-1α</td>
<td>A plasmid was constructed using protein consisting of DNA-binding and dimerization domains from the HIF-1α subunit and the transactivation domain from herpes simplex virus VP16 protein</td>
<td>Significant improvements in calf blood pressure ratio, angiographic score, resting and maximal regional blood flow, and capillary density were reported</td>
<td>[299]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PD-ECGF</td>
<td>Platelet-derived endothelial cell growth factor (PD-ECGF) and TP were combined in a plasmid construct and injected in the ischemic limb of rabbit</td>
<td>Increased blood perfusion, capillary density and arteriogenesis</td>
<td>[300]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HO-1</td>
<td>A plasmid construct carrying human HO-1 driven by three hypoxia response elements (HREs) was generated</td>
<td>An increased blood flow was observed associated with reduced IL-6 and CXCL1</td>
<td>[301]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANG-1 and VEGF&lt;sub&gt;165&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Rat model of hind limb ischemia was treated using combination of ANG-1 and VEGF</td>
<td>Increased capillary density and blood perfusion were observed</td>
<td>[287]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No leaky vessels were seen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1.7 (continued): Summary of *in vivo* non-viral based gene therapy for angiogenesis in various CLI models.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery Method</th>
<th>Target Gene</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid + cell</td>
<td>ANG-1 and BM-MNC</td>
<td>• ANG-1 and BM-MNC were delivered in rabbit model of limb ischemia</td>
<td>• Improved angiographic score and capillary density and transcutaneous oxygen pressure were observed</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>FGF-2 and Cyr61</td>
<td>• FGF-2 and Cyr61 bicistronic vector was injected using electroporation into mouse ischemic limb</td>
<td>• Enhanced blood perfusion was observed with active incorporation of FGF-2 and Cyr61 in therapeutic angiogenesis of hind limb ischemia</td>
<td>[289, 302]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>FGF-2</td>
<td>• Intradermal injection of FGF-2 was delivered in a rat model of limb ischemia</td>
<td>• Enhanced blood perfusion and capillary density were observed</td>
<td>[303]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>bFGF</td>
<td>• bFGF was delivered using electroporation into the ischemic limb of rabbit</td>
<td>• With increased voltage gene transfection efficiency increased&lt;br&gt; • Angiogenic responses, calf blood pressure ratio, in vivo blood flow, and capillary density were higher than that of control LacZ plasmid</td>
<td>[304]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>HGF</td>
<td>• HGF gene with the prostacyclin synthase gene were injected into mouse and rabbit ischemic limb</td>
<td>• Increased blood perfusion and capillary density were observed in both the cases&lt;br&gt; • Diabetic neuropathy was reversed with the use of HGF and prostacyclin synthase</td>
<td>[305]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>HGF</td>
<td>• HGF was injected intramuscularly in a rat and rabbit ischemic limbs</td>
<td>• Increased blood perfusion and enhanced capillary density were reported</td>
<td>[306]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1.8: Summary of clinical studies of angiogenic gene therapy in human CLI patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery</th>
<th>Target Genes</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ad-virus</td>
<td>HIF-1α</td>
<td>• 34 no-option patients with CLI were injected with HIF-1α at doses of 1x10^8 to 2x10^11 viral particles in a phase I dose response study</td>
<td>• HIF-1α treatment was well tolerated by all the patients with no serious adverse events</td>
<td>[307]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad-virus</td>
<td>HIF-α</td>
<td>• 281 patients were randomized in a double-blind manner to various doses of HIF-1α</td>
<td>• HIF-1α treatment was not effective for patients with intermittent claudication</td>
<td>[308]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>VEGF_{165}</td>
<td>• 54 adult diabetic patients with CLI underwent a double-blind, placebo-controlled study and VEGF was administered intramuscularly</td>
<td>• Significant improvement was found in patients treated with a VEGF_{165}-containing plasmid with no substantial adverse events</td>
<td>[309]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>VEGF_{165}</td>
<td>• 17 diabetic CLI patients were randomized to receive phVEGF_{165} gene product (n = 11) or placebo (n = 6)</td>
<td>• No increase in capillary leakage in diabetic CLI patients was found with VEGF treatment</td>
<td>[310]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>HGF</td>
<td>• 21 patients with CLI were consecutively assigned to receive increasing doses of HGF gene, and were administered into the ischemic calf • No serious adverse events were observed in any of the 21 patients for the 3-month follow-up period</td>
<td>• A significant reduction in pain and improvement in wound healing were observed</td>
<td>[311]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>VEGF_{165} and HGF</td>
<td>• 43 patients were assigned with 29 in the treatment group and 14 allocated to the placebo group • An increased limb salvage was observed for the treatment group</td>
<td>• Pain at rest was improved in 65% of patients in the treatment group compared to placebo • No significant adverse effects were found for the treatment group</td>
<td>[312]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1.8 (continued): Summary of clinical studies of angiogenic gene therapy in human CLI patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery Method</th>
<th>Target Gene</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>HGF</td>
<td>• 10 patients with Buerger's disease and with ischemic ulcers were enrolled in Japan for an open-label clinical study from May 2004 to April 2008</td>
<td>Decrease in size of the ulcer was reported in in 6/9 (66.7%) patients and the ulcers healed completely in 5/9 (55.6%) patients after gene therapy</td>
<td>[313]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>HGF</td>
<td>• 22 patients with critical limb ischemia were administered with HGF by intramuscular injection</td>
<td>No serious adverse event especially no peripheral edema was observed by gene transfer over a follow-up of 6 months</td>
<td>[314]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>HGF</td>
<td>• Efficacy and safety of intramuscular injection of a naked HGF plasmid gene was investigated in patients with CLI</td>
<td>The overall improvement rate of the primary end point was 70.4% (19/27) in HGF group and 30.8% (4/13) in placebo group with no major safety problems</td>
<td>[315]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>FGF-1</td>
<td>• A three-year follow-up in patients suffering from CLI or intermittent claudication was performed with 93 evaluable patients</td>
<td>At three years, no increase in retinopathy or renal dysfunction associated with delivery of this angiogenic factor was seen</td>
<td>[316]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid</td>
<td>FGF-1</td>
<td>• A phase III trial was conducted with 525 CLI patients enrolled from 171 sites in 30 countries</td>
<td>Major amputation or death in 86 patients (33%) in the placebo group, and 96 (36%) in the active group were reported</td>
<td>[317]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This sustained delivery of therapeutic genes is required to maintain this vasculature. VEGF<sub>165</sub> pDNA was encapsulated in poly (lactic-co-glycolic acid) PLGA nanoparticles and these particles displayed a sustained release of VEGF pDNA. Moreover, the released pDNA showed structural and functional integrity for more than 10 days [295]. When the PLGA particles along with VEGF<sub>165</sub> were injected in the ischemic limbs, an increased expression of VEGF<sub>165</sub> was seen along with an increase in blood perfusion. Porous PLGA and collagen scaffolds have been used to deliver pVEGF<sub>165</sub>, pPDGF-B and pFGF-1. The release of all these therapeutic genes was seen to be in a sustained manner and induced angiogenesis in subcutaneous mouse models [319-322]. Injectable gelatin hydrogel was fabricated to deliver pFGF-4 in the ischemic limb of mouse model. The treatment groups induced blood perfusion in the ischemic limb muscle more effectively than naked pFGF-4 did [323]. Alginate hydrogels loaded with PEI–pVEGF<sub>165</sub> complexes were implanted in the ischemic limb of the mice. The PEI-pVEGF complexes when released enhanced the recovery of blood perfusion in an ischemic hind limb mouse model [324].

1.6 Clinical Trials and Limitations

Numerous clinical trials have been performed using proangiogenic genes: VEGF<sub>165</sub>, FGF-1, and HGF-1α. The gene delivery was achieved either by intramuscular injection or by using a catheter [227]. The clinical trials of viral and non-viral gene delivery for therapeutic angiogenesis are summarized in the table (Table 1.8).

The first clinical trial was reported by Isner et al. using naked pVEGF<sub>165</sub> delivery for patients with critical limb ischemia. pVEGF<sub>165</sub> were delivered both via a catheter and through intramuscular injection in the ischemic limb and this resulted in an increased collateral blood vessel improvement and enhanced distal blood perfusion in ischemic regions [325-27]. The VEGF<sub>165</sub> gene therapy also resulted in improved ischemic ulcer healing and limb salvage in some patients. Additionally, very similar results were obtained in the case of patients with Buerger's disease with CLI, when treated with naked pVEGF<sub>165</sub> [328]. The patients with Buerger's disease tolerated the injection procedure and the treatment resulted in collateral vessel formation around the injection sites. Furthermore, ischemic pain was relieved in a significant number of patients along with improved ulcer healing.

Factors used in clinical trials other than VEGF<sub>165</sub> are FGF-1, HGF and HIF-1α. Naked pFGF-1 delivered by intramuscular injection was well tolerated by CLI patients and had reduced mortality and limb amputations compared to placebo [226]. Another clinical trial performed by Baumgartner et al. on patients waiting for limb amputations showed expression of FGF-1 on the site of injections. The histological and RTPCR data proved expression of FGF-1 in muscles retrieved from the patients [329]. Likewise, intramuscular injection of pHGF showed reductions of ischemic pain and size of ischemic ulcers in a majority of patients [330].
Viral vectors are immunogenic and thus a non-viral gene delivery option should be considered. VEGF_{165}, HGF-1 and FGF-1 naked pDNA gene therapy was well tolerated by patients with no adverse effect. Reduction in pain and increased limb salvage were reported in the patients. However, several double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical studies have reported controversial clinical outcomes. There was no difference in pain relief, wound healing or limb salvage with compared to the placebo control group. This makes it problematic to draw conclusions regarding the efficacy of these gene therapy [309, 331, 332]. Therefore, non-viral gene delivery must be developed into a more clinically relevant therapy to enable its application for therapeutic angiogenesis. As described earlier, naked pDNA gene therapy may not be efficient for clinical applications due to its instability inside the cytoplasm and also because they lack a well-organized mechanism to facilitate their transport into the cytoplasm and nucleus [227]. Cationic polymers and lipid-based delivery vectors have been developed to facilitate gene transfer and also to protect the pDNA from enzymatic degradation. However, the efficacy of these delivery vectors decrease in the presence of serum and these systems have been reported to have very low in vivo gene transfer efficiency [333]. Moreover, cardiovascular cells such as ECs, SMCs, cardiomyocytes, and skeletal myoblasts have an intrinsic mechanism to resist the gene transfer [334] and are surrounded by ECM barriers that may hinder efficient gene transfer [335]. Thus, unique approaches are required for the development of functional delivery vectors with low cytotoxicity and high efficiency of in vivo gene transfer. Again, a functional gene delivery vector with ligand-based targeting strategy for vascular cells can improve the in vivo performance of non-viral gene delivery vectors by increasing specificity to target tissues and minimizing toxic side effects. High-throughput screening approaches can help in mining functional ligands for delivery vehicles with high efficiency and ensured safety [227].

1.7 Hypotheses and Objectives

The ultimate aim of this project was to develop a therapy for CLI using a non-viral gene delivery system. It was hypothesized that an injectable ELP system encoding eNOS and IL-10 genes will enhance angiogenesis and reduce inflammation in a CLI induced mouse model. The therapeutic effects of eNOS and IL-10 will lead to functional angiogenesis and reduction in inflammation respectively. The research project had two strands. The first was the development of a suitable gene delivery system for controlled delivery of multiple genes, and the other was to investigate at a molecular level the cross-talk between eNOS and IL-10 in an in vivo study. The overall study was divided into four phases, each with specific objectives and hypotheses.
1.7.1 Phase One (Chapter Two)

**Overall aim:** To assess the cellular uptake behaviour and cell viability of hollow spheres with respect to various size and charge using chitosan/polyglutamic acid (PGA) hollow spheres as a model system.

**Hypotheses:**

- Chitosan hollow spheres of various size and surface charges can be developed by manipulating the size of the template and surface functionalities of the chitosan/PGA hollow spheres.
- Chitosan/PGA hollow spheres with various size and surface charges will show different pattern in their cell viability with respect to different cell lines.
- Chitosan/PGA hollow spheres with various size and surface charges will show a different pattern in their cellular internalization with respect to different cell lines.

**Objectives:**

- To fabricate chitosan/PGA hollow spheres of various sizes and surface charge using various sizes of polystyrene beads as template and chemically modifying the surface of hollow spheres with methoxyethanol amine and linear PEG molecule.
- To measure in vitro cellular viability of different combinations of size and charge of chitosan/PGA hollow spheres with HUVECs and HUASMCs by performing cellular metabolic assays.
- To perform in vitro cellular uptake studies using different combinations of size and charge of hollow spheres with HUVECs and HUASMCs by performing flow cytometry and high content imaging analysis.

1.7.2 Phase Two (Chapter Three)

**Overall aim:** To fabricate tuneable and non-toxic ELP hollow spheres of various size and use them as a gene delivery depot.

**Hypotheses:**

- Stable, non-toxic ELP hollow spheres of various size can be fabricated using a template-based method and mTGase as a cross-linker.
- The ELP hollow spheres can be used as a high payload gene delivery depot.
- The hollow spheres loaded with polyplexes will show a sustained release of pDNA due to an electrostatic interaction between polyplexes and hollow spheres.
- The polyplexes loaded hollow spheres will show better cell viability than polyplexes only.
- The polyplexes loaded hollow spheres and released polyplexes from the hollow spheres will transfecct cells.
- The polyplex loaded hollow spheres will be internalised in the cells through a lysosome mediated pathway.
Objectives:
- To fabricate ELP hollow spheres of various sizes using sulfonated PS beads of defined sizes.
- To load naked plasmid and polymer/plasmid complexes (polyplexes) into the ELP hollow spheres of various sizes and characterize these spheres for loading efficiency in various sizes of ELP hollow spheres by performing PicoGreen® based DNA quantification and TEM analysis.
- To perform *in vitro* release studies of pDNA (green fluorescent protein) loaded hollow spheres under the treatment of enzymes such as elastase and protease and characterize the bioactivity of the released pDNA by performing fluorescence imaging of the green fluorescent protein transfected cells.
- To perform cell viability of ELP hollow spheres on HUVECs and adipose derived stem cells (ADSCs) by performing alamarBlue® assay.
- To perform *in vitro* transfection studies using ELP hollow spheres loaded with polyplex of pGLUC and characterise using GLUC assay.
- To perform *in vitro* cellular uptake studies of ELP hollow spheres loaded with polyplexes by TEM imaging and LysoTracker® fluorescence imaging.

1.7.3 Phase Three (Chapter Four)

**Overall aim:** To design and fabricate a dual gene delivery ELP based injectable system for eNOS and IL-10.

**Hypotheses:**
- An injectable ELP scaffold can be fabricated using mTGase as a cross-linker.
- 1000 nm hollow spheres can be used as a reservoir system.
- A combination of injectable ELP scaffold and 1000 nm ELP hollow spheres can be used as dual gene delivery depot.

**Objectives:**
- To fabricate an injectable ELP scaffold using microbial transglutaminase as a cross-linker.
- To assess the cross-linking of ELP scaffold by carrying out trinitrobenzene sulfonic acid assay.
- To assess the cytotoxicity of the mTGase cross-linked scaffold by performing cellular metabolic assay.
- To screen various sizes of ELP hollow spheres for their cellular uptake behaviour in HUVECs and activated and non-activated macrophages (THP1 cells) by FACS analysis.
- To perform *in vitro* release study of ELP based injectable systems i) ELP scaffold-pGLUC/hollow spheres and ii) ELP scaffold/hollow spheres-pGLUC under the treatment of elastase.
1.7.4 Phase Four (Chapter Four)

**Overall aim:** To decide a therapeutic dose for eNOS and IL-10 using a subcutaneous mouse model and to deliver therapeutic doses of eNOS and IL-10 intramuscularly using an injectable ELP system to treat limb ischemia in a mouse model of CLI.

**Hypotheses:**

- The ELP based injectable system containing eNOS and IL-10 will contribute towards increasing angiogenesis and reduced inflammation.
- A combination of therapeutic doses of heNOS and hIL-10 dose will enhance angiogenesis and reduce inflammation.
- heNOS and hIL-10 will be expressed in a spatio-temporal manner.
- Specific therapeutic doses of heNOS and hIL-10 will enhance blood perfusion level in the ischemic limb as well as reduce the inflammation level significantly.
- heNOS and hIL-10 delivery in the ischemic tissue will show an effect on the expression of various angiogenic and inflammatory markers at a molecular level.

**Objectives:**

- To carry out a subcutaneous dose response study in a mouse model using different combinations of doses of eNOS and IL-10.
- To assess the angiogenesis and inflammation level in subcutaneous tissue by performing stereological analysis (surface and length density of blood vessels and volume fraction of inflammatory cells), followed by immunofluorescence staining with CD31 for endothelial cells and CD68 for inflammatory cells.
- To assess the level of human eNOS and IL-10 expression level in subcutaneous and ischemic tissue by performing ELISA.
- To perform a gene therapy study using heNOS and hIL-10 in a mouse model of CLI using selected doses of heNOS and hIL-10 and combination of them with saline as a control.
- To assess the blood perfusion level of the treated ischemic limbs by performing laser doppler perfusion imaging.
- To assess recovery of blood perfusion by characterizing angiogenesis and inflammation with stereological analysis.
- To evaluate the expression levels of selected angiogenic and inflammatory markers in the heNOS and hIL-10 treated ischemic tissue by carrying out RT-PCR analysis.
1.8 References

Introduction


Moynagh PN. Toll-like receptor signalling pathways as key targets for mediating the anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive effects of glucocorticoids. J Endocrinol. 2003;179:139-44.


Introduction

[80] Joyce DA, Steer JH. IL-4, IL-10 and IFN-γ have distinct, but interacting, effects on differentiation-induced changes in TNF-α and TNF receptor release by cultured human monocytes. Cytokine. 1996;8:49-57.


Introduction

Introduction


Introduction


Introduction


Introduction


Introduction


Introduction


Introduction


Introduction


Introduction


Introduction


Introduction

Chapter 2

A Hollow Sphere Model System to Study Size and Charge Effect on Cellular Internalization

Sections of this chapter have been previously published in:

2.1 Introduction

Nanoscale technology, an emerging field in biomaterials, offers the opportunity of developing and optimizing biomaterials in a clinically translational form such as synthetic capsules or hollow spheres to deliver therapeutics [1]. In the past few decades interest has grown in the design of biomaterial-based delivery vehicles to use as a depot for various therapeutic molecules, e.g. genes and growth factors [1–6]. Among several methods for the fabrication of hollow spherical structures from synthetic or natural polymer, the template-based method is an attractive one in creating monodisperse nanometre to micron-sized hollow spheres [7]. The template method employs either coating of a single polymer or layer-by-layer coating of multiple polymers on a sacrificial template [4, 8]. Hollow spheres thus fabricated can be designed with various structural characteristics such as surface charge, size, shell thickness, pore size and mechanical strength. These modifications allow for efficient loading and sustained release of various therapeutics, e.g. genes, peptides and drugs, for the desired clinical targets [7].

However, therapeutic efficacy of any micrometre or nanometre size delivery vehicle depends on its cellular internalization behavior and cell viability. It is now an established fact that small physicochemical differences have significant biological implications in the cellular internalization and other biological processes of solid spheres [9]. Size and surface charge can affect the efficiency and pathway of cellular internalization for liposomes [10], quantum dots [11], polymeric spheres [12, 13], gold spheres [14, 15], silver [15] and silica spheres [16] by influencing the adhesion of the particles and their interaction with cells [17]. Also, for in vitro cytotoxicity and haemotoxicity studies, the careful and accurate characterization of particle size and surface charge is a crucial issue [18–24]. Thus in vitro experimental studies with consistency of sphere size and surface charge are desired for elucidating the effects of these properties on cellular internalization and viability.

Previous investigations on the effects of sphere size and surface charge offered modest consideration to independently altering one variable at a time while monitoring the effect of each variable [16, 24, 25]. Although commercially available fluorescent polystyrene (PS) beads have been used as a model and extensively applied in evaluating the effect of particle size on cellular internalization and blood compatibility behavior [12, 13, 24, 26–8], the difficulties in controlling the surface charge during the size control processes and the lack of surface functionality impaired the precise evaluation of the relationship between physicochemical properties of polymeric spheres and their biological process [12, 27]. No study to date has reported on the combinatorial effect of size and charge.
A Hollow Sphere Model System

Herein, it is hypothesized that polymeric hollow spheres prepared using a template-based method can be used as a model system to study combinatorial effect of surface charge and size on cell viability and cellular uptake. The specific objectives of this study were to fabricate monodisperse chitosan/polyglutamic acid (PGA) hollow spheres of various sizes along with a range of surface charges, and to evaluate the effect of both size and surface charge on the cellular viability, blood compatibility and cellular internalization behaviour of these hollow spheres. The influence of size was determined by fabricating four different sizes of hollow spheres – 100, 300, 500 and 1000 nm (Figure 2.1) – while the effect of surface charge was investigated by creating negative, neutral and PEGylated surface modified hollow spheres. Human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs) and human umbilical artery smooth muscle cells (HUASMCs) were chosen for this experiment as model cell types.

2.2 Materials and Methods

2.2.1 Materials

All reagents were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Dublin, Ireland) unless otherwise noted: PS beads 100 and 300 nm, sulfuric acid, chitosan (low molecular weight, 90% of deacetylation), ethanol, acetic acid, tetrahydrofuran (THF), PGA, phosphate buffered saline (PBS), 2-(N-morpholino)ethanesulfonic acid (MES), N-hydroxysuccinimide (NHS) and trypsin-EDTA, methylthiazolyldiphenyl-tetrazolium bromide (MTT), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide (EDC) and 2-methoxy ethylamine (MEA); PS beads 510 and 1000 nm (Gentaur, UK); propyl amine (PA) series polyethylene glycol (PEG) 3400 Da (Sunbright, Japan), agar low viscosity resin kit (Agar Scientific Ltd., UK); fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC), TO-PRO-3 iodide and bovine serum albumin (BSA) (Invitrogen, Ireland); endothelial cell growth medium-2 (EGM-2) and smooth muscle cell growth media (SmGM-2) bullet kits (Lonza, France).

2.2.2 Fabrication of Different Sizes of Hollow spheres and FITC Labelling

Chitosan/PGA hollow spheres were fabricated as described in the protocol [4]. Briefly, a 0.5wt% solution of chitosan in 1% (v/v) acetic acid was added to a colloidal solution of sulfonated PS beads of various sizes (100, 300, 500 and 1000 nm) and the mixture was then shaken for 24 hr at 4°C. PGA (1.7 equivalent) in MES (0.05M, pH 5.5) was mixed for five minutes with NHS (0.8eq.) and EDC (0.8eq.). This was then added to the chitosan/PS solution and the solution was stirred for 24 hr. Cross-linking reaction occurred over 24 hr. To obtain a surface negative charge on the native hollow spheres an additional 0.7 equivalent PGA was added to chitosan during the fabrication process.
Figure 2.1: Schematic representation of hollow sphere fabrication and surface modifications.
Finally, to obtain hollow spheres, PS cores were dissolved with THF and dried under vacuum to evaporate excessive solvent. To analyse their internal structure and size, hollow spheres were observed under transmission electron microscopy (TEM). FITC labelling was performed as described in previous study [4]. PGA was labelled with FITC prior to the cross-linking step during the hollow spheres fabrication process. A weight ratio of 1:40 of FITC to PGA was used. FITC labelled PGA was then used to fabricate the hollow spheres.

### 2.2.3 Alteration of Surface Charge and Function of Hollow Spheres

Hollow spheres of all the four sizes were used for surface modifications. For neutralization, native hollow spheres were covalently cross-linked with MEA. Briefly, 50 mg of chitosan/PGA hollow spheres (0.086 mmol of carboxylic group) was dispersed in MES buffer (2–3 ml, pH 5.5) in a round bottom flask and 22.24 µl of MEA (0.258 mmol of amino group), EDC (0.172 mmol) and NHS (0.172 mmol) was then added. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and dialysed to remove the unreacted chemicals. Surface PEGylation of these hollow spheres was performed using PA-functionalized amino-terminated PEG. 0.043 mmol of PEG was mixed with 0.086 mmol hollow spheres with EDC (0.086 mmol) and NHS (0.086 mmol) in MES buffer (pH 5.5). The mixture was then stirred overnight and dialysed to remove unreacted chemicals. Surface charge was analysed in mV using zeta sizer (NanoZS, Malvern, UK) after surface modifications of all the hollow spheres.

### 2.2.4 Cell Maintenance

HUVECs and HUASMCs were grown in T75 flasks using EGM-2 and SmGM-2 media respectively and incubated at 37°C in an atmosphere of 5% CO₂. The culture medium was changed every 36 hr. The cells were harvested and sub-cultured when >80% confluency was observed.

### 2.2.5 Cell Metabolic Activity Study

Cells were seeded in 96 well plates. Hollow spheres of various sizes and surface charges were added to each cell type (HUVEC and HUASMC) and incubated for different time points at 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. 50 µl of (3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) was added to each sample 3 hr prior to completion of time course (e.g. for 12 hr time point, MTT was added at 9 hr for 3 hr incubation). Finally, 100 µl dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) was added, and read at 570 nm. Results were expressed as a percentage of metabolic activity of treated samples compared to non-treated cells (100%) over the specified time course.
2.2.6 Cellular Internalization Behaviour of Hollow Spheres

2.2.6.1 Characterization by Confocal Imaging

In order to visualize the hollow spheres within HUVECs and HUASMCs, confocal microscopy was performed. Cells were incubated with FITC labelled hollow spheres for the desired time point at 37 °C and then fixed with paraformaldehyde (4%) and stained for cytoskeleton using rhodamine phalloidin.

2.2.6.2 Characterization by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM)

Internalization and colocalization of hollow spheres were characterized by TEM. Cells were incubated with 50 µg of hollow spheres for 24 hr. After incubation, cells were washed and fixed with paraformaldehyde, dehydrated by using a gradient of ethanol and then embedded into resin. After polymerization of the resin (3 days at 60°C), cut sections of 90 nm thickness were done using an ultramicrotome and samples were then analysed using TEM.

2.2.6.3 Quantification by Flow Cytometry

Cells were grown in T25 tissue culture flasks and hollow spheres at a concentration of 50 µg/ml were added. After the desired incubation time, cells were trypsinized and resuspended in a buffer (1% BSA in PBS). Cells were then analysed using flow cytometry for internalization efficiency.

2.2.6.4 Quantification by High Content Analysis (HCA)

HUVECs and HUASMCs were seeded on 96 well plates. FITC-hollow spheres were seeded and incubated for different time points: 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. After the desired incubation times, cells were fixed and stained for nucleus using TO-PRO-3 iodide. Finally, the plates were read using In Cell Analyzer 1000 (GE Healthcare) for 420 nm (FITC) and 620 nm (TO-PRO-3 iodide).

2.2.7 Statistics

Results are expressed as mean ± standard deviation. Statistical significance was assessed using the analysis of variance (ANOVA). P values of <0.05 were considered significant. In all studies, the minimum sample size was three.

2.3 Results

2.3.1 Size and Surface Charge Analysis

Size analysis of hollow spheres was carried out using TEM. Monodispersed hollow spheres were obtained for all the sizes (Figure 2.2). The size of hollow spheres was 110 ± 7.8 nm, 315 ± 10.4 nm, 508 ± 7.6 nm and 990 ± 70 nm for 100, 300, 500 and 1000 nm polystyrene beads respectively. Zeta potential analysis was used to characterize the surface modification. Native hollow spheres characterized previously [4] had a resultant negative potential of between –35
and −40 mV over all sizes. Neutralization of the negatively charged hollow spheres using MEA was achieved, with an approximately neutral value of zeta potential of −4 mV. PEG engraftment on the surfaces was also verified; as the quantity of PEG was less than that of MEA, an adjustment of the zeta potential to −20 mV was observed, indicating that half of the carboxyl groups on the surface of the native hollow spheres were used to link the PEG moiety (Figure 2.3). No significant difference in size was found after surface modifications of hollow spheres.

### 2.3.2 Cell Viability

The data suggests good cell viability following exposure to all the hollow spheres in both HUVECs and HUASMCs (Figures 2.4–2.11). A brief discussion about their size, surface charge and cell type effect appears in the discussion section.

### 2.3.3 Cellular Internalization Behaviour

#### 2.3.3.1 Co-localization

Confocal micrographs show localization of the negatively charged FITC labelled spheres (green) within HUVECs and HUASMCs after 24 hr incubation (Figure 2.12). Confocal micrographs of 1000 nm hollow spheres are not shown in this report as there was negligible internalization of this size of hollow spheres. 100 nm and 300 nm hollow spheres can be seen in the perinuclear region of the cells. Flow cytometry and fluorescence microscopy only detect gross fluorescence that emits from cells; highly dispersed hollow spheres, such as single sphere, might not therefore be detectable using either technique. The cell uptake of single hollow spheres must be investigated by other methods, such as TEM. Cells incubated with 100 nm neutral hollow spheres for 24 hr were observed under TEM (Figure 2.13). TEM micrographs show hollow spheres inside lysosomes of both the cell types (Figure 2.13A and B). Figure 2.13C illustrates the endocytic pathway of hollow spheres from early endosome to lysosome in HUVEC.

#### 2.3.3.2 Flow Cytometric Analysis of Cellular Internalization

The impact of size and surface charge on cellular internalization was quantified after 12 hr of incubation using flow cytometry. Figure 2.14 and 2.15 show internalization efficiency of spheres within HUVECs and HUASMCs respectively. 100 nm neutral hollow spheres showed increased internalization compared all other sizes and surface charge of hollow spheres in both cell types with 76% and 56% of uptake in HUVECs and HUASMCs respectively. HUASMCs had lower sphere uptake than HUVECs in all the sizes and surface modifications investigated. 300 and 500 nm hollow spheres show similar internalization efficiency in both HUVECs and HUASMCs.
Figure 2.2: Chitosan/PGA hollow spheres observed under TEM. (A) 100 nm; (B) 300 nm; (C) 500 nm; (D) 1000 nm hollow spheres.
Figure 2.3: Zeta potential analysis of hollow spheres showing net charge after surface modifications of all hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$). * indicates a statistically significant difference between samples with $p < 0.05$. 

A Hollow Sphere Model System
Figure 2.4: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUVECs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUVECs were incubated with 100 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). * indicates statistical significance (p < 0.05).
Figure 2.5: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUVECs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUVECs were incubated with 300 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). * indicates statistical significance (p < 0.05).
Figure 2.6: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUVECs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUVECs were incubated with 500 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). * indicates statistical significance (p < 0.05).
Figure 2.7: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUVECs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUVECs were incubated with 1000 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). No statistically significant effect of surface functionalization on cell metabolic activity was observed between hollow spheres.
Figure 2.8: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUASMCs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUASMCs were incubated with 100 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). No statistically significant effect of surface functionalization on cell metabolic activity was observed between hollow spheres.
Figure 2.9: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUASMCs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUASMCs were incubated with 300 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). No statistically significant effect of surface functionalization on cell metabolic activity was observed between hollow spheres.
Figure 2.10: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUASMCs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUASMCs were incubated with 500 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$). No statistically significant effect of surface functionalization on cell metabolic activity was observed between hollow spheres.
Figure 2.11: MTT assay showing percentage metabolic index of HUASMCs at time points 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. HUASMCs were incubated with 1000 nm hollow spheres. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3). No statistically significant effect of surface functionalization on cell metabolic activity was observed between hollow spheres.
Figure 2.12: Confocal micrographs of FITC labelled hollow spheres: (A) 100 nm and (B) 300 nm internalized into HUVECs and (C) 100 nm and (D) 300 nm internalized into HUASMCs. All images were taken after 24 hr incubation with cells. Red represents cytoskeleton and green for hollow spheres.
Figure 2.13: TEM images illustrating 100 nm neutrally charged hollow spheres internalized into (A) HUVECs (inset shows the hollow spheres inside lysosome) and (B) HUASMCs (inset shows hollow spheres inside lysosome). (C) Higher magnification image of (A) showing endocytic internalization of hollow spheres from endosome (E) to lysosomes (L) near nucleus (N).
Figure 2.14: Flow cytometry data, elucidating the effect of size and surface modifications on the internalization efficiency of hollow spheres into HUVECs at 12 hr incubation.
Figure 2.15: Flow cytometry data, elucidating the effect of size and surface modifications on the internalization efficiency of hollow spheres into HUASMCs at 12 hr incubation.
Figure 2.16: High content analysis showing internalization of PEGylated, neutral and negatively charged hollow spheres of (A) 100 nm and (B) 300 nm with HUVECs over a time course of 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$).
Figure 2.17: High content analysis showing internalization of PEGylated, neutral and negatively charged hollow spheres of (A) 500 nm and (B) 1000 nm with HUVECs over a time course of 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$).
Figure 2.18: High content analysis showing internalization of PEGylated, neutral and negatively charged hollow spheres of (A) 100 nm and (B) 300 nm with HUASMCs over a time course of 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$, $p < 0.05$).
Figure 2.19: High content analysis showing internalization of PEGylated, neutral and negatively charged hollow spheres of (A) 500 nm and (B) 1000 nm with HUASMCs over a time course of 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr. Data is represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$).
Table 2.1: Summary of effect of size (nm) and surface charge on all parameters investigated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Negative</th>
<th>Neutral</th>
<th>PEGylated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100 300 500 1000</td>
<td>100 300 500 1000</td>
<td>100 300 500 1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytotoxicity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUVEC</td>
<td>– ++ + – – ++ – + + + –</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUASMC</td>
<td>– – – – – – – – – – –</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internalization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUVEC</td>
<td>– – – – – – ++ ++ + – +++ ++ + –</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUASMC</td>
<td>– – – – – ++ + – – ++ + – –</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1000 nm hollow spheres, regardless of surface charge, had low internalization with 9–13% of uptake in both cell types investigated. For all the sizes, negatively charged hollow spheres presented the lowest uptake profile compared to their respective PEGylated and neutral hollow spheres.

### 2.3.3.4 High Content Analysis of Cellular Internalization

HCA enabled quantitative estimation of the internalization of FITC labelled hollow spheres of different parameters, including size, surface charges and time points when tested with HUVECs and HUASMCs. Cellular internalization was estimated in terms of relative fluorescence. The results showed that 100nm neutral hollow spheres were significantly more internalized (p < 0.05) when compared with other sizes, for PEGylated and neutrally charged hollow spheres in both cell types, which is consistent with flow cytometric data, and showed a constant increase of internalization over time from a relative fluorescence value of 6 to 18 in HUVECs (Figures 2.16 and 2.17). Internalization is reduced in HUASMCs for all sizes and surface charges (Figures 2.18 and 2.19). PEGylated 100 nm hollow spheres show the same level of internalization with HUVECs and HUASMCs with an approximate relative fluorescence value of 8. Negatively charged spheres for all sizes resulted in less internalization in both type of cells. Also, neutral, PEGylated and negatively charged hollow spheres of 1000 nm size had much less uptake for all the time points. Overall, the interactions of 100 nm hollow spheres with both cell types result in a higher degree of internalization compared to the 300, 500 and 1000 nm size hollow spheres. The effect of size on internalization is inversely related [29, 30], while the neutrally charged hollow spheres appear to be more relevant than PEGylated and negatively charged hollow spheres for internalization. HUASMCs appear more resistant to internalization of hollow spheres than HUVECs.

### 2.4 Discussion

A wide-ranging family of hollow spheres, with the potential to deliver drugs, compounds and/or genetic material, was developed with various sizes and surface charges. Sizes ranging between 100 and 1000 nm were prepared and samples were modified to obtain neutral surface charge and less negative surface charge (PEGylated). In order to evaluate the potential of these hollow spheres to be used as a delivery vehicle, cytotoxicity and cellular internalization were investigated (Table 2.1).

Surface charge and size exerted a significant influence on the hollow spheres’ behaviour, most notably on toxicity and cellular uptake over time. HUVECs and HUASMCs showed different cytotoxicity responses when incubated with the hollow spheres which were quantified using MTT assay (Figures 2.4–2.11). Size and surface charge did not have any significant effect on...
HUASMCs when compared with controls (Figure 2.8–2.11). However, surface charge showed a significant effect on the viability of HUVECs (Figure 2.4–2.7). The effect of surface charge was not significant with 1000 nm hollow spheres; however, for 100, 300 and 500 nm hollow spheres, surface charge did have a significant effect ($p < 0.05$). Negatively charged 100 nm hollow spheres demonstrated reduced cytotoxic effects on cells compared to neutral and PEGylated hollow spheres. However, there was a transition to neutral and then PEGylated hollow spheres having greater viability with HUVECs at sizes 300 and 500 nm respectively. This suggests that there is a synergistic relationship between the size and surface charge that dictates their cytotoxicity. 1000 nm hollow spheres displayed the highest viability with PEGylated and neutral charge hollow spheres ($p < 0.05$). However, there was no significant difference between 100 and 1000 nm hollow spheres when the surface charge was negative. This was attributed to the low internalization of 100 nm negatively charged spheres within the cells.

Cellular uptake of spheres is significantly dependent on size and surface charge, and 100 nm appeared to be an optimum size for internalization for neutral and PEGylated hollow spheres. Cellular internalization is also dependent on parameters, e.g. size, surface charge, incubation time and also the cell type. HUVECs and HUASMCs showed different internalization behaviour with these hollow spheres over different time points, varying size and charge. This was supported by flow cytometry and HCA data. 100 nm and other hollow spheres displayed relatively increased uptake within HUVECs compared to that of HUASMCs, with the exception of 1000 nm hollow spheres, where internalization was seen to be insignificant for both cell types. 100 nm neutral hollow spheres showed more uptake than 100 nm PEGylated hollow spheres, whereas there was no significant difference of internalization between 300 nm and 500 nm neutral and PEGylated hollow spheres. This indicates that there is a size limit beyond which surface modification has no influence on cellular internalization. Negative charge of the cell membrane is an obvious reason for the low internalization of negatively charged hollow spheres, and hence internalization of spheres into cells requires a holistic approach that takes account of size and surface charge.

2.5 Conclusions

FITC labelled chitosan/PGA hollow spheres with definite hollow spheres size and surface charge were created for elucidating the combinatorial effects of physicochemical properties on cellular internalization and cell viability. It was clear that physicochemical differences such as alternation of size and zeta potential played a vital role in internalization behaviour of hollow spheres as well as on cell viability and blood compatibility. FITC labelled negative, neutral and
PEGylated hollow spheres showed cell-line-dependent internalization behaviour. The results were in accord with those of inorganic spheres and liposomes, indicating that size and surface charge of spheres are more important parameters than the sphere’s composition [28]. Therefore, results obtained using tunable chitosan/PGA hollow spheres as a model system in the present investigation could be applied to other types of solid spheres as well as to hollow spheres. These results are of potential value as guidelines for predicting the behaviour of spheres for specific desired applications in biological and pharmaceutical fields, including design of nanometre to submicron-sized delivery vehicles.
2.6 References


Chapter 3

Tunable Elastin-like Polypeptide Hollow Spheres as a High Payload and Controlled Delivery Gene Depot

Sections of this chapter have been previously published in:

3.1 Introduction
Self-assembly, a free-energy driven process, allows production of a variety of nanostructures that can be readily and finely tuned by molecular chemistry, assembly environment (pH, solvents, co-assembling molecules and temperature), and assembly kinetics [1, 2]. Polymeric and peptide amphiphiles tailored with self-assembly properties have been utilized to produce nanoparticles, nanotubes and nanofibers for applications ranging from drug delivery and biosensing to tissue engineering [1–5]. However, to be used as a promising gene delivery depot for therapeutic efficacy while at the same time minimizing undesired side-effects, these structures should 1) be non-detrimental to cell viability, non-inflammatory and biodegrade into non-toxic products; 2) be easy to synthesize with high yield and purity; 3) have readily accessible surface functional groups that can be used to tether different targeting moieties if necessary; 4) have high loading efficiency with controlled release; and 5) offer protection of the gene from endosomal degradation [6].

Elastin-like polypeptide (ELP) is one of the suitable candidates for various biomedical applications because of its biodegradable, non-toxic, non-inflammatory properties and efficient pharmacokinetics for the delivery of therapeutics [7–15]. ELPs are basically a class of polypeptide polymers composed of tetra, penta and hexapeptide tandem repeats of valine, proline, alanine and glycine. These polypeptides undergo phase transition above a certain critical temperature to form insoluble nano to microparticles that are reversible in nature [16–22]. Upon further incubation, these nano to microparticles coalesce to form larger aggregates or highly organized filamentous and fiber-like morphologies [21, 23–25]. This can increase their antigenicity or reduce their potential uptake by affecting access, and particle jamming [26–28]. Methods such as agitation or sonication can limit aggregation, but the mechanical stress may affect the loaded therapeutics. Additionally, an intrinsic adhesive property may cause the particles to coalesce again after a few treatments [27]. In two completely different studies, the Woodhouse group [16] and the Rodriguez-Cabello group [29] have demonstrated stable nano to microparticles of ELP, which is important for therapeutic delivery. Some of the recent studies are more focused on controlling the size and homogeneity of the ELP particles, which are two key factors in improving therapeutic efficacy. The strategies that describe stable, nearly monodisperse ELP particles include those by Chilkoti and colleagues [30] in which they demonstrated the fabrication of sub-100 nm sized particles from self-assembly of artificial recombinant chimeric protein conjugated to diverse hydrophobic molecules and chemotherapeutics; and by Kobatake and colleagues [27] in which the chimeric fusion protein
of ELP and polyaspartic acid chain self-assembled into sub-100 nm sized particles at 37°C. Also, in a recent study, Chaikof et al. have demonstrated thermally responsive micelle formation from recombinant amphiphilic diblock polypeptides based on elastin-mimetic sequences [23].

In this study, the specific objectives were to 1) fabricate monodispersed hollow spheres of various sizes using a chimeric ELP20–24\textsuperscript{4} of approximately 35 kDa synthesized by Woodhouse and colleagues (Figure 3.1) [21] and 2) characterize loading capacity of these hollow spheres to use them as a reservoir of plasmid DNA (pDNA) as well as a gene delivery vehicle. This chimeric ELP contains alternating hydrophobic blocks and cross-linking domains derived from human elastin protein; the chimeric ELP resembles amphiphilic block copolymers. The hydrophobic domains, as mentioned before, facilitate self-aggregation as well as elastomeric functions, while the cross-linking domains contain lysine residues, flanked by either alanine or proline, imparting the ability to undergo covalent cross-linking. Self-assembly and a slightly positive charge of ELP in aqueous solution assisted in a rapid fabrication of monodisperse ELP hollow spheres of tuneable sizes from nanometre to sub-micron range by using a template-based method (Figure 3.2). These hollow spheres are biodegradable, have less effect on cell viability with high pDNA loading efficiency, and exhibit a controlled release characteristic.

3.2 Materials and Methods
3.2.1 Materials
Polystyrene (PS) beads of 100 and 300 nm, sulfuric acid, tetrahydrofuran (THF), DNase free water, agarose, sodium chloride, sodium acetate, sodium bicarbonate, poly-D-glutamic acid (PGA), bicinchoninic acid (BCA) kit, glutaraldehyde, sodium deodectyl sulfate (SDS), 30% acrylamide-bis and ammonium persulfate, Dulbecco’s modified Eagle’s medium (DMEM) with L-glutamine, Hank’s balanced salt solution (HBSS), phosphate buffer saline (PBS), bovine serum albumin (BSA), sodium cacodylate, uranyl acetate hydrate and fetal bovine serum (FBS) were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich. Tetramethylethylenediamine was from BIO-RAD and PS beads of 500 and 1000 nm from GENTAUR. Quant-iT\textsuperscript{TM} PicoGreen\textsuperscript{®} dsDNA kit, alamarBlue\textsuperscript{®}, fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC), Lysotracker\textsuperscript{®} Blue DND-22, cy3 and SimplyBlue\textsuperscript{TM} SafeStain were from Invitrogen and trinitrobenzene sulfonic acid (TNBSA) were purchased from Pierce. Gaussia luciferase (pCMV–GLuC), green fluorescence protein (pCMV–GFP) plasmids and gaussia luciferase assay kit were purchased from New England BioLabs, and agar low viscosity resin kit, SEM carbon tabs and carbon coated copper grids from Agar Scientific. Ca\textsuperscript{2+}-independent microbial transglutaminase (mTGase) was from Activa\textsuperscript{®}WM. CM52 cation exchange resin was purchased from Whatman, and
transglutaminase (TGase) colorimetric microassay kit from Covalab. EP20–24 was provided by Elastin Specialties and poly (2-dimethyl-aminoethylmethacrylate) (PDMAEMA)-block-poly ethylene glycol methyl ether methacrylate (PEGMEMEMA)/ethylene dimethacrylate (EDGMA) was synthesized in the laboratory. Human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs) and EBM media were obtained from Lonza and rabbit adipose derived stem cells (ADSCs) were isolated using the standard protocol.

3.2.2 EP20–24 Polypeptide Expression and Purification

EP20–24 relates to the recombinant ELP with exons 20–21–23–24–21–23–24–21–23–24–21–23–24 found in the human aortic elastin and was expressed and purified as reported previously [31]. ELP of 94% purity was obtained.

3.2.3 Purification of mTGase

Ca2+-independent mTGase was purified as previously described [32, 33]. Briefly, the enzyme sample was dissolved in 20 mM sodium acetate buffer pH 5.8 at a concentration of 500 mg/ml and added to a glass column (1.5 × 30 cm) containing CM52 cation exchange resin pre-equilibrated with the above buffer at a flow rate of 2 ml/min. The sample was washed with two column volumes of the same buffer and eluted by a gradient of 10 column volumes from 0 to 0.5 M sodium chloride. The samples were analysed at 280 nm for protein and the pooled fractions were concentrated, dialyzed into PBS and analysed for enzyme activity using the transglutaminase colorimetric micro assay kit and purified guinea pig TGase (control) with known units of activity as standard (where 1 unit will catalyze the formation of 1 µmole of hydroxamate at pH 6.0 at 37°C using L-glutamic acid-monohydroxamate as the standard). Typical activity recovered was in the range of 0.5 U/mg mTGase.

3.2.4 Fabrication of Hollow Spheres

ELP hollow spheres were fabricated using a template-based method [34–37]. Briefly, the fabrication method includes three processes: coating, cross-linking, and dissolution of the core to obtain the hollow sphere. PS beads of monodisperse sizes were sulfonated to create a negative surface charge on the sphere [35, 36]. These sulfonated PS beads were then used as a template. ELP of ~35 kDa was used to coat the sulfonated PS beads in PBS. The coating of ELP was further characterized at different time points (10, 30 and 60 min) and temperatures (4, 20 and 37°C) to illustrate the role of self-assembly. Also, the ELP requirement for each size of PS beads was quantified using different ratios of PS beads to ELP (20:1, 15:1 and 10:1 w/w). The coated beads were then washed three times with deionized water and incubated at different concentrations (20, 50 and 100 U/g of ELP) of mTGase for cross-linking. Finally, PS beads
were dissolved using THF to obtain the hollow spheres. Coating, cross-linking and hollow spheres were characterized using zeta sizer, scanning electron microscope (SEM), transmission electron microscope (TEM), BCA and TNBSA assays.

### 3.2.5 Size and Zeta Potential Analysis

Zeta sizer (Malvern, Nano-ZS90) was used to characterize the ELP coating over sulfonated PS beads. 500 nm PS beads were sulfonated and used for the coating experiment. ELP coated beads of different parameters (incubation time point, temperature and concentration of ELP to that of a fixed quantity of PS beads) were resuspended in PBS for size and zeta potential analysis. In addition, the surface charge of hollow spheres was analysed. Stability of the pre-cross-linked and cross-linked spheres on days 1 and 15 was checked by performing size analysis.

### 3.2.6 ELP Adsorption Studies

BCA assay was performed to optimize ELP requirement for the coating of 100, 300, 500 and 1000 nm size of PS beads and also to analyse the effect of incubation time and temperature on coating. BCA is a biochemical assay used to determine the total level of protein in a solution [38]. The total protein concentration is indicated by a change of the sample solution from green to purple in proportion to protein concentration, which can then be measured using colorimetric techniques at 562 nm. Briefly, after coating of ELP on PS beads, the coated beads were washed with water three times and then the amount of protein in the supernatant was quantified using BCA assay. Finally, the amount of ELP in the supernatant was deducted from the initial amount of ELP used to quantify the amount of ELP coated on the beads. BSA was used as a standard in the procedure.

### 3.2.7 TNBSA Assay for Cross-linking

The cross-linking of ELP hollow spheres with mTGase was analysed using TNBSA. TNBSA is a hydrophilic modifying reagent for the detection of primary amines in samples containing amino acids, peptides or proteins [39]. It reacts readily with the primary amino groups of amino acids in aqueous solution at pH 8 to produce a yellow color. The colored derivatives are monitored at 335–345 nm. ELP, both with and without treatment of mTGase, was used for the assay. The mTGase of 20, 50 and 100 U/g were used to cross-link the ELP. In addition, ELP cross-linked with glutaraldehyde was used as a positive control.

### 3.2.8 SDS-PAGE Analysis for Cross-linking

SDS polyacrylamide gel of 12% was used to characterize the cross-linking. The samples, ELP and mTGase alone and ELP treated with 0.001, 0.5, 1, 20 and 100 U/g of mTGase, were
ELP Hollow Spheres

electrophoresed under reducing conditions. The gel was stained with SimplyBlue™ SafeStain after electrophoresis as per manufacturer’s instructions. Molecular weights were determined using a molecular weight marker.

3.2.9 Morphological Characterization

3.2.9.1 Surface Morphology Analysis using SEM

SEM images were obtained using the Hitachi S-4700 field emission microscope operating with a beam voltage of 15 kV. A drop of sample containing hollow spheres was placed on adhesive carbon tabs mounted on SEM specimen stubs and then dried. The specimens were subsequently coated with gold using the Emitech K550 coating system.

3.2.9.2 Internal Structure Analysis using TEM

TEM measurements were performed using the Hitachi H-7500 microscope. The hollow spheres of all the four sizes were processed and embedded in resin. The resin embedded samples were then cut into sections of 90 nm thickness and observed under TEM. The detail regarding the processing of samples can be found in section 3.2.14.

3.2.10 Plasmid Propagation and Isolation

pCMV-GLuc plasmid was transformed into XL1-Blue (Stratagene) competent cells and selected twice in antibiotic containing LB broth and on LB agar plates. Plasmid expansion was performed as recommended in the Giga-Prep (Qiagen) protocol and isolated using that kit. Plasmid purity was confirmed by UV spectroscopy (NanoDrop™ ND1000 Spectrophotometer, Thermo Scientific) and gel electrophoresis.

3.2.11 Polyplex Formulation

Polyplexes were prepared using PDMAEMA polymer of 16 kDa [40] and pCMV-GLuc plasmid in PBS pH 7.4. The weight ratio of the polymer and pCMV-GLuc was optimized to 10:1. Polyplex of pCMV-GFP was prepared using a similar method.

3.2.12 Polyplex and Naked pDNA Loading Studies

Briefly, 1 mg samples of 500 nm hollow spheres were resuspended in 300 µl of PBS and polyplexes containing a predetermined amount of pDNA (20, 40, 80 and 160 µg) were added (Figure 3.3). This mixture was then agitated for 12 hr at room temperature. The suspension was centrifuged at 13,000g and the sphere/polyplex complex was washed four times with ultra-pure water. The supernatant was collected to estimate the amount of pDNA, which was then deducted from the initial amount used to determine the loading efficiency of the hollow spheres. A similar approach was used for loading of naked pDNA in the hollow spheres. A comparison between solid spheres and hollow spheres for loading efficiency was performed.
300 nm sizes of hollow spheres were used against the same size of ELP solid spheres. For this particular experiment, 20 µg of pDNA was used for loading in both hollow spheres and solid spheres, where ELP solid spheres of approximately 300 nm were fabricated by incubating 2 mg/ml of ELP solution with 20 µg of pDNA at 37°C. The solid spheres were stable after cross-linking with mTGase and adding 20% of THF. A PicoGreen® assay was performed to quantify free pDNA for loading efficiency and release. To obtain free pDNA, polyplex samples collected during loading and release studies were treated with PGA of 10 mg/ml concentration at 37°C for 30 min with a modification of the protocol described [41]. Then, 100 µl of PicoGreen® was added to a sample of similar volume and the fluorescence was analysed at 480 nm. A standard curve was prepared using naked pDNA. PGA was again used to quantify the amount of pDNA attached to the surface of the spheres as polyplexes. Briefly, the loaded hollow spheres were treated with 10 mg/ml of PGA for 30 min at 37°C. The samples were then centrifuged and the supernatant was collected for quantification of pDNA using PicoGreen® assay.

3.2.13 In vitro Release Studies

To characterize the release pattern of the polyplex loaded hollow spheres, 1 mg of polyplex loaded hollow spheres of 100, 300, 500 and 1000 nm sizes was resuspended in PBS and incubated at 37°C. At every time point, the suspension was centrifuged and a sample of the supernatant taken. The 1000 nm hollow spheres were treated with enzymes elastase and protease 10 U/g of ELP sphere at pH 7.4 in PBS to investigate the enzyme triggered release from these hollow spheres. Released polyplexes were treated with PGA as mentioned in section 2.12 and quantified using PicoGreen® assay.

3.2.14 Imaging of Loaded Hollow Spheres by TEM

The hollow spheres alone and polyplex loaded spheres were fixed with paraformaldehyde. The samples were washed in 0.2 M of sodium cacodylate buffer and spun to obtain a pellet. The samples were stained using 2% osmium tetroxide (diluted in 0.2 M sodium cacodylate buffer). The staining process was followed by washing in 0.2 M cacodylate buffer and then by dehydration process using a gradient of ethanol (30, 50, 70, 90 and 100% v/v). The samples were then left overnight in a solution of ethanol and resin (50:50). Finally, the solution was replaced with freshly prepared 100% resin and left for polymerization for three days at 60°C. The polymerized samples were cut into sections of 90 nm thickness using an ultramicrotome and then stained with uranyl acetate before observation under TEM.
3.2.15 Cell Culture Studies
HUVECs and rabbit ADSCs were grown in T75 flasks using EGM-2 and DMEM with 2 mM L-glutamine, 10% FBS and 1% ampicillin media respectively. The cells were incubated at 37°C in an atmosphere of 5% CO₂. The culture medium was changed every 36 hr. The cells were then harvested and sub-cultured when >80% confluence was observed.

3.2.16 Cell Viability Studies
AlamarBlue® and PicoGreen® assays were performed to quantify the cell viability of polyplex loaded spheres in HUVECs and ADSCs. HUVECs and ADSCs were seeded at cell density of $2 \times 10^4$ cell/well in a 48 well tissue culture plate, grown overnight and incubated with polyplex loaded hollow spheres of all the four sizes and with polyplex alone for 48 hr. Cells without treatment were kept as control. alamarBlue® assay was used to assess the cellular metabolic activity. The cells were washed with HBSS and replaced with 200 µl of fresh HBSS with alamarBlue® (10% v/v). After 3 h incubation at 37°C in 5% CO₂, 200 µl of assay media was transferred to a 96 well plate, absorbance was read at 550 and 595 nm on a microplate reader (VarioskanFlash-4.00.53) and the percentage reduction of the dye was calculated. A PicoGreen® assay was then performed on the same plates used for alamarBlue® to quantify the DNA amount. Cells were repeatedly frozen at –80°C and thawed to lyse the cell and release the entire DNA content. Finally, fluorescence was measured at 480 nm. Cell viability was expressed in terms of amount of DNA.

3.2.17 Transfection Studies
Polyplex loaded hollow spheres of four different sizes were used for transfection efficiency using ADSCs and HUVECs. Briefly, 10,000 cells were seeded in 48 well plates and incubated for 48 h with hollow spheres containing polyplexes consisting of 2.5 µg pDNA. Cells treated with polyplex, pDNA and hollow spheres containing pDNA were used as control with each containing 2.5 µg of pDNA. All experiments were performed with serum in medium. After the 48 hr incubation period, 50 µl media from all the samples were collected for quantification of luciferase expression using a gaussia luciferase assay kit. The luciferase assay was performed in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. In addition, transfection of released polyplexes was observed after 48 h of incubation with ADSCs under a fluorescence microscope. The luciferase expression level was expressed as relative light units (RLU).

3.2.18 Cellular Localization of Hollow Spheres
The cellular internalization pathway of 500 nm hollow spheres was characterized by TEM. ADSCs in T75 flasks were incubated with 500 µg of spheres for 24 hr. Cells were washed three
times in 0.2 M sodium cacodylate buffer and fixed using paraformaldehyde. The cells were stained using 2% osmium tetroxide for 2 hr and washed three times in 0.2 M sodium cacodylate buffer. Then the cell layer was removed, treating the flask with propylene oxide for 5 min. The cell layer was collected from the flask and spun to obtain a pellet. The pellet was then processed in accordance with the method described in section 3.2.14 above, and observed under TEM.

### 3.2.19 Colocalization Studies

pDNA was labelled with cy3 dye. The naked pDNA-cy3 and polyplex (cy3-pDNA and polymer) were then loaded inside 500 nm sized hollow spheres. The hollow spheres were incubated with ADSCs for 24 hr followed by repeated washes with HBSS. Lysotracker Blue was used as per manufacturer’s instructions to stain the lysosomes in live cells. Cells were kept in the incubator for 2 hr. The cells were fixed with 2% paraformaldehyde for 30 min and this was followed by several washes with PBS. The cells were then observed under the fluorescence microscope (Olympus IX81). Lysotracker Blue staining was tinted as blue and cy3 as red. The images were merged to characterize the colocalization.

### 3.3 Results

#### 3.3.1 Fabrication of Hollow Spheres

Characterizations for coating were performed using 500 nm sulfonated PS beads as a model system. Within 10 min of incubation of PS beads and ELP in PBS at 37°C, an increase in size was observed from 515 ± 12 nm to a value of 592 ± 35 nm (Figure 3.4). Additionally, zeta potential increased from −38.06 ± 2.4 mV that of sulfonated PS beads to a value of −8.27 ± 0.78 mV (Figure 3.6); similar increases in zeta potential and size, however, were seen only after 6 and 24 hr of incubation at 20°C and 4°C respectively. No significant difference in size and zeta potential was found between 10, 30 and 60 min of incubation (Figures 3.5 and 3.7). Also, increases in size and zeta potential were observed with the increase in ELP amount from 50 to 75 µg/mg of 500 nm PS beads, but no significant change was found between 75 and 100 µg/mg of PS beads (Figures 3.4 and 3.6). BCA assays characterizing protein adsorption on PS beads were in accordance with the zeta sizer results (Figures 3.8 and 3.9). The adsorption of ELP on 100, 300, 500 and 1000 nm sulfonated PS beads was characterized using BCA assay (Figure 3.10). This result showed an inverse relationship between the size of PS beads and ELP adsorption. Coating was further characterized using SEM. The images showed the surface of the spheres as rough after coating with ELP (Figure 3.11).

TNBSA assay was performed to characterize the mTGase cross-linking of ELP and also to quantify the amount of free primary amino groups available on the surface. A decrease in the
amount of free amino groups was observed after incubation with mTGase of different concentrations: 20, 50 and 100 U/g of ELP; whereas there was no significant difference between the mTGase concentrations 50 and 100 U/g of ELP in terms of free amino groups (Figure 3.12). Glutaraldehyde cross-linking resulted in the least amount of surface free amino groups. MTGase cross-linking was further characterized using SDS-PAGE. The ELP had a distinct band around 35 kDa, which diminished to a lighter smear with a gradual increase in enzyme concentration from 0.5 U/g of ELP (Figure 3.13). However, few weaker bands were seen in the gel, which may be due to the remaining 6% impurity of ELP.

After dissolving the PS beads with THF, hollow spheres were observed under TEM. The TEM images of spheres revealed the transparency of ELP hollow spheres (Figure 3.14), while the SEM images revealed their rough surfaces (Figure 3.15). The sizes of the hollow spheres as estimated from their TEM images were 100 ± 9, 300 ± 40, 500 ± 30, and 1000 ± 90 nm. The surface charge of all sizes of hollow spheres, as measured using a zeta sizer, was in the range of −20 to −27 mV (Figure 3.16). The stability of the pre-cross-linked and cross-linked hollow spheres was checked on days 1 and 15 by diffraction light scattering analysis. The size distribution was measured as size versus volume percentage. Pre-cross-linked spheres showed wider size distribution with high polydispersity index (Pdi) above 0.6. The Z- average was above 6 m on both days (Figure 3.17A and B). Cross-linked spheres had a narrow size distribution of 145–170 nm with a Pdi of 0.05 to 0.128 (Figure 3.17C and D).

### 3.3.2 Polypeplex and pDNA Loading Studies

The loading efficiency was analysed by quantification of pDNA in the supernatant using PicoGreen® assay (Figures 3.19–3.24). The hollow spheres of 300 nm had 25% higher pDNA loading efficiency than that seen in self-assembled ELP solid spheres (Figure 3.18) of similar size (Figure 3.19). Also, the result showed that almost 98% of pDNA was loaded within the hollow spheres in the form of polypeplex as compared to 54% of pDNA alone (Figure 3.20). The maximum pDNA loading capacity was investigated by taking different ratios of hollow sphere to polypeplex while keeping the weight of spheres constant. This result showed an increasing amount of pDNA loading with increasing ratio. The maximum loading was approximately 70 μg of pDNA/mg for 500 nm hollow spheres in the case of 1:80 (Figure 3.21). All the four different sizes of hollow spheres showed similar loading efficiency (Figure 3.22). For a precise understanding of the mechanism of loading, the hollow spheres were further characterized. Zeta potential analysis of 500 nm hollow spheres after loading showed an increase in surface charge from a negative value to a value near to +7 mV (Figure 3.23). The amount of pDNA on
the outer surface was determined to be 8–10% of the total amount loaded as assayed by PicoGreen® (Figure 3.24). The TEM analysis showed that hollow spheres with polyplexes appeared to be denser than did unloaded hollow spheres (Figure 3.25A1). The inner hollow space was filled with polyplexes and an approximately 50 nm thick layer of polyplex was observed on the surface of the hollow sphere (Figure 3.25A2), which disappeared after treatment with PGA (Figure 3.25A3). In addition, TEM was performed on different samples of the ratios of sphere to polyplex loaded samples (Figure 3.26). This result was consistent with the PicoGreen® assay showing a higher amount of polyplex loaded spheres in the case of the 1:80 ratios (Figure 3.26A3). Figures 3.27 and 3.28 showed the efficiency of the PGA method used to quantify pDNA from polyplex. The results showed similar emission values for naked pDNA and polyplex treated with PGA in a PicoGreen® assay (Figure 3.27), and when a similar pattern of bands run through an agarose gel were seen for both naked pDNA and PGA treated polyplex (Figure 3.28).

3.3.3 In Vitro Release Studies

The ELP hollow spheres showed a minimal release of polyplexes when incubated at 37°C. The release pattern was studied for up to 192 hr for all sizes. Spheres of 1 mg dry weight containing 70 µg of pDNA (complexed with polymer) were used for this study. The cumulative release profile of polyplexes was quantified in terms of the amount of pDNA released. No significant difference in release pattern was observed in any of the sizes up to 96 hr. A total of 6–7 µg of pDNA was released from the spheres. The release profile was found to be different at 192 h, whereas the 100 and 300 nm hollow spheres showed less release than 500 and 1000 nm hollow spheres (Figure 3.29). Spheres on exposure to enzymatic treatment released polyplexes much faster than did untreated spheres (Figure 3.30). Untreated hollow spheres released 20% of pDNA at 72 hr, whereas the release for the elastase and protease treated spheres was found to be approximately 85 and 71% respectively. Hollow spheres were found to be degraded as observed under SEM (Figure 3.31). To probe the expression ability of the released polyplexes, pDNA encoding green fluorescent protein (pCMV-GFP) was used. The polyplexes were collected after 360 hr and incubated with ADSCs. The cells showed GFP expression when observed under a fluorescence microscope after 48 hr of incubation (Figure 3.32).

3.3.4 Transfection and Cellular Viability Studies

The transfection efficiency of the spheres and their effect on cell viability were analysed to validate their use as a gene delivery vehicle. Polyplex loaded spheres of all the sizes showed similar cell viability to that of the control in the case of both ADSCs and HUVECs, whereas
the cells treated with polyplex alone showed less cell viability, as is evident from the alamarBlue® assay (Figures 3.33 and 3.34). Polyplex loaded hollow spheres of all the sizes showed greater luciferase expression than did pDNA and polyplex alone in both ADSCs and HUVECs (Figures 3.35 and 3.36). In addition, similar luciferase expression was found for all sizes of spheres without any significant difference in either ADSCs or HUVECs. In addition, an almost 10 times higher luciferase expression level was observed in the case of polyplex loaded spheres than in the naked pDNA loaded spheres (Figure 3.37).

3.3.5 Cellular Localization Studies

The cellular localization of the spheres was investigated under TEM using 500 nm hollow spheres and ADSCs. Their intracellular compartmentalization was identified by morphological criteria. The spheres were seen to adhere to the intact cell membrane (CM) in Figure 3.38A. One of the spheres was subsequently engulfed by a membrane protrusion, probably via macropinocytosis (Figure 3.38B). Figure 3.35C shows some of the spheres localized in early endosomes (clear vesicular structure close to the CM). Eventually, in Figure 3.38D and 3.38E, spheres were seen inside the lysosome (granulated vesicle near the nucleus). In addition, the hollow spheres were observed to escape from the lysosome into the cytoplasm (Figure 3.38F), preventing themselves from undergoing endosomal degradation.

3.3.6 Fluorescence Colocalization Studies

500 nm hollow spheres containing cy3-pDNA can be observed inside cells (Figure 3.39). pDNA- hollow spheres (Figure 3.39A1–A3) and polyplex- hollow spheres (Figure 3.39B1–B3) were uptaken by ADSCs. The merged images of cy3-pDNA and lysosomes stained with Lysotracker Blue showed colocalization of the spheres inside lysosomes in both cases. The intensity of cy3-pDNA was found to be less in the case of pDNA- hollow spheres than that of polyplex- hollow spheres.

3.4 Discussion

Gene therapy has a potential use in treating many genetic disorders [42]. Liposomes [43], synthetic polymers [44, 45], and particles [46, 47] have been used as non-viral gene delivery vehicles as alternatives to viral vectors. It is generally known that use of these cationic polymers or lipoplexes as transfecting agents can have a detrimental effect on cell viability [48]. Recent approaches to gene delivery systems aim at reducing cytotoxicity by using peptide-based delivery systems [49–51]. Chimeric ELP polymers have recently emerged as a promising class of biomaterial in a number of biomedical applications from tissue engineering to drug delivery [7].
Figure 3.1: Illustrating ELP20–24 structure: (A) ELP20–24 polypeptide sequence consisting of domains derived from human exons 20–21–23–24–21–23–24–21–23–24–21–23–24 and (B) showing amino acid sequence present in 20–21–23–24.
Figure 3.2: Schematic representation of ELP hollow spheres fabrication using PS beads as a template. The process involves coating of ELP over sulfonated PS beads (Step 1), cross-linking with microbial transglutaminase (Step 2) and removal of PS bead to obtain the hollow spheres (Step 3).
Figure 3.3: Schematic representation of (A) polyplex formation using the polymer and naked pDNA, (B) loading of polyplexes inside hollow spheres.
Figure 3.4: Size analysis of coating of ELP over 500 nm PS beads at 37°C with different ratios of ELP to PS beads: statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA ($n = 9$, $p < 0.05$). * Represents statistical significance between PS beads alone and different ratios of ELP coated PS beads.
Figure 3.5: Size analysis of coating of ELP over 500 nm PS beads at 37°C over different time periods ($n = 9$). No statistical significance was found between different groups.
Figure 3.6: Zeta potential analysis of ELP coating over 500 nm PS beads with different ratios of ELP to PS beads. Statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA ($n = 9, p < 0.05$). * Represents statistical significance between PS beads alone and different ratios of ELP coated PS beads.
Figure 3.7: Zeta potential analysis of ELP coating over 500 nm PS beads over different time periods ($n = 9$). No statistical difference was found between different time points.
Figure 3.8: BCA assay for quantification of coating over PS beads with different ratios of ELP to PS beads for 500 nm PS beads. Statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA ($n = 6, p < 0.05$). * Represents statistical significance between 50–1 to that of 75–1 and 100–1 groups.
Figure 3.9: BCA assay for quantification of coating of ELP on PS beads over different time points at 37°C ($n = 6$). No statistical significance was found between different time points.
Figure 3.10: Quantification of ELP required for coating of different sizes of PS beads using BCA assay. Statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA ($n = 6, p < 0.05$). * Represents statistical significance between various sizes in terms of their ELP requirement.
Figure 3.11: SEM micrographs of 500 nm (A) uncoated and (B) ELP coated PS beads. The scale bars represent 1 µm.
Figure 3.12: TNBSA analysis to characterize the cross-linking of ELP with various amounts of mTGase enzyme. Glutaraldehyde and ELP alone were used as positive and negative controls respectively. Statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA ($n = 9, p < 0.05$). * Represents statistical difference between ELP and different ratios of ELP-mTGase along with GTA cross-linked ELP.
Figure 3.13: SDS-PAGE showing the gradual cross-linking of ELP with increase in mTGase amounts. The gel was stained using SimplyBlue™ SafeStain.
Figure 3.14: TEM images of hollow spheres fabricated using (A) 100 nm, (B) 300 nm and (C) 1000 nm sizes of PS beads.
Figure 3.15: SEM images of hollow spheres fabricated using (A) 100 nm, (B) 300 nm, (C) 500 nm and (D) 1000 nm sizes of PS beads.
Figure 3.16: Zeta potential analysis of hollow spheres fabricated using 100, 300, 500 and 1000 nm PS beads ($n = 9$). No statistical significance was found between different groups.
Figure 3.17: Diffraction light scattering particle size analysis data of cross-linked and pre-cross-linked spheres made from 100 nm sulfonated PS beads. (A and B) Size distributions data of pre-cross-linked spheres on days 1 and 15 respectively. (C and D) Size distributions data of cross-linked spheres on days 1 and 15 respectively. PdI, polydispersity index \( n = 3 \).
Figure 3.18: TEM image of self-assembled ELP solid spheres cross-linked with mTGase and 20% THF. The scale bar represents 2 µm.
Figure 3.19: Comparison of pDNA loading efficiency of 300 nm hollow spheres and self-assembled ELP solid spheres of approx. 300 nm size. All the data are represented as mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using Student’s $t$-test. * Represents statistical significance between hollow spheres vs solid spheres.
Figure 3.20: pDNA and polyplex loading behaviour of ELP hollow spheres. pDNA loading efficiency of 500 nm hollow spheres using naked pDNA and polyplex. All the data are represented as mean ± standard deviation (n = 3, p < 0.05). Statistical analysis was performed using Student’s t-test. * Represents statistical significance between pDNA vs polyplex.
Figure 3.21: Polyplex loading efficiency of 500 nm hollow spheres with varying ratios of polyplex to sphere. All the data are represented as mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$, $p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents statistical significance between different ratio of sphere to pDNA.
Figure 3.22: Polyplex loading efficiency of ELP hollow spheres of various sizes: 100 nm, 300 nm, 500 nm and 1000 nm. All the data are represented as mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$). No statistical difference was found between different groups.
Figure 3.23: Zeta potential analysis of hollow spheres of 500 nm before loading (BL), after loading (AL) and after treatment with PGA to validate PGA method for quantification. All the data are represented as mean ± standard deviation (n = 3, p < 0.05). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents statistical difference between AN vs BL and PGA.
Figure 3.24: PicoGreen® assay showing quantification of polyplex loading outside spheres and inside the hollow spheres after treating the spheres with PGA. All the data are represented as mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents statistical significance between inside vs outside.
Figure 3.25: TEM images of 500 nm hollow spheres. (A1) Hollow sphere without polyplex, (A2) hollow spheres loaded with polyplex and (A3) hollow spheres after PGA treatment.
Figure 3.26: TEM images of 500 nm hollow spheres. Hollow spheres loaded with different amounts of polyplex were investigated. (A1) 1:20 ratio shows minimal spheres loaded with polyplex, (A2) 1:40 with comparatively higher number of polyplex loaded spheres and (A3) 1:80 ratio showing almost all the spheres loaded with polyplex.
Figure 3.27: PicoGreen® assay showing release of pDNA from the polyplex using polyglutamic acid. The emission values of naked pDNA, polyplex and polyplex treated with PGA. Statistical significance in Figure A was determined by one-way ANOVA ($n = 3, p < 0.05$). * Represents statistical significance between polyplex vs polyplex + PGA.
Figure 3.28: Agarose gel showing naked pDNA, polyplex and polyplex treated with PGA.
Figure 3.29: Cumulative release profile of pDNA/polyplex from all the four different sizes of hollow spheres tested at 37°C. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA.
Figure 3.30: *In vitro* release study of 1000 nm hollow spheres in the presence of 10 U/g of human leukocyte elastase and protease (pH 7.4) in PBS. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation (*n* = 3, *p* < 0.05). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA.
Figure 3.31: SEM images of hollow spheres (A) untreated 1000 nm and (B) degrading 1000 nm hollow spheres in the presence of elastase after 72 hr. The scale bar represents 2 µm.
Figure 3.32: Confocal image of ADSCs expressing GFP 48 hr after treatment with polyplexes. The scale bar represents 100 µm.
Figure 3.33: AlamarBlue® assays showing the cell viability of loaded hollow spheres of all the four different sizes in ADSCs after 48 hr. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3, p < 0.05). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents polyplex vs other groups.
Figure 3.34: AlamarBlue® assays showing the cell viability of loaded hollow spheres of all the four different sizes in HUVECs after 48 hr. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3, p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents polyplex vs other groups.
Figure 3.35: Gaussia luciferase assay for investigation of transfection efficiency of all the four different sizes of polyplex loaded hollow spheres in ADSCs. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation ($n = 3$, $p < 0.05$). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents cell and pDNA groups vs other groups.
Figure 3.36: Gaussia luciferase assay for investigation of transfection efficiency of all the four different sizes polyplex loaded hollow spheres in HUVECs. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3, p < 0.05). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents cell and pDNA groups vs other groups.
Figure 3.37: Polyplex loaded hollow spheres versus pDNA loaded hollow spheres using 500 nm hollow spheres. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n = 3, p < 0.05). Statistical analysis was performed using one-way ANOVA. * Represents pDNA group vs sphere + pDNA and sphere + polyplex.
Figure 3.38: TEM images showing the internalization pathway of 500 nm hollow spheres loaded with polyplexes within ADSCs. Hollow spheres were observed at different locations in the cell: (A) Attachment to cell membrane, (B) cell membrane engulfing a sphere, (C) in early endosomes, (D) lysosome near to nucleus, (E) rupturing the lysosomal membrane and (F) hollow spheres coming out of the lysosome by completely disrupting the lysosomal membrane. Cell membrane, endosomes, lysosome and nucleus are represented as CM, E, L and N respectively in the figures. The arrows point towards the localization of the hollow spheres inside the cell.
Figure 3.39: Fluorescence images showing internalization of pDNA- hollow spheres (A1–A3) and polyplex- hollow spheres (B1–B3) by ADSCs. (A1 and B1). The images show fluorescence signal arising from cy3-pDNA. (A2 and B2) Lysosomal staining by Lysotracker Blue. (A3 and B3) Merged images of fluorescence signals: cy3-pDNA and Lysotracker Blue.
A variety of drug delivery platforms, such as nano to microparticles, 2D films and 3D hydrogels, have been developed from ELPs for the purpose of local and controlled delivery of therapeutic molecules [7, 9, 10]. ELPs are non-toxic and possess a tunable range of biomechanical properties as a result of the precise control of pentapeptide sequence, block sequence, and processing conditions [7].

The primary goal of this study was to develop a gene delivery carrier based on ELP. The fabrication process of ELP hollow spheres comprised three distinct steps: coating of ELP on sulfonated PS beads, cross-linking, and dissolution of PS beads. In this study, we exploited both self-assembly and a slight positive charge of ELP for coating over a sacrificial PS bead. The increase in size and zeta potential as well as protein adsorption on the PS beads indicates coating of ELP over these beads. Also, the coating was rapid and efficient at 37°C, thus proving the role of the temperature-dependent self-assembly property of ELP. The amount of ELP required for coating beads is inversely related to the size of the PS beads. 100 nm with a higher surface area showed more ELP adsorption than did 1000 nm PS beads. Coating was followed by cross-linking, a crucial step as this provides the required stability and robustness to the sphere prior to the removal of the sacrificial core. Initially, an amine cross-linker, glutaraldehyde, was used which strongly cross-linked all the primary amine groups present on the surface of ELP to give a stable hollow sphere; however, the cross-linking resulted in a minimal number of surface functional groups becoming available for further surface modifications. This was evident from the results of the TNBSA assay for free amino group analysis. Therefore, the ability of mTGase to cross-link ELP coated beads was analysed. MTGase is an enzyme of bacterial origin and catalyses the acyl transfer reaction between an ε-amino group of lysine residue and a γ-carboxamide group of glutamine residue by introducing covalent cross-links between proteins, peptides and various primary amines [32]. Additionally, its ease of production and Ca²⁺ independent activity make it more suitable than tissue TGase would be [32, 33]. MTGase catalyses the acyl transfer reaction between glutamine and lysine residues present in the cross-linking domains of ELP. The TNBSA assay was performed to characterize the mTGase cross-linking of ELP and also to quantify the number of free amino groups available on the surface. A decrease in this number was observed after cross-linking, which suggests that mTGase cross-linking results in a higher proportion of free amino groups on the surface of spheres than does cross-linking with glutaraldehyde. The ELP band on SDS-PAGE gel diminished after treatment with mTGase, probably as a result of covalent cross-linking of ELP.
Transparent hollow spheres were observed under TEM, after dissolving the core PS beads with THF. The hollow spheres showed a negative surface charge as mTGase cross-linked the amino groups leaving aside the maximum number of glutamic acids, contributing to the surface charge. The strong negative surface charge of these hollow spheres, imparted by glutamic acids, prevents their subsequent aggregation, while covalent cross-linking with mTGase provides the robustness. All the four different sizes of hollow spheres were nearly monodispersed as observed under TEM. This is a similar speculation to that made by Chaikof and colleagues, who hypothesized that a sufficiently high density of glutamic acid units prevents the association of the hydrophilic blocks and subsequently the aggregation by charge repulsion [23].

To demonstrate that hollow spheres are suitable as a gene depot due to high efficiency of pDNA loading, loading efficiency in the hollow spheres of 300 nm was compared to that of self-assembled ELP solid spheres of similar size. ELP in PBS at 37°C self-assembles into a thermodynamically stable structure and forms solid spheres. During this process, the hydrophobic domains of ELP form the inner core and thus can facilitate encapsulation of only hydrophobic molecules. Also, the polar amino groups (lysine) present in the cross-linking domain remain on the outer surface and initiate charge interaction between amino groups and pDNA. Thus solid spheres are limited to surface charge availability on the outer surface of the sphere; while in the case of hollow spheres, a diffusion process leads to the loading of pDNA inside the hollow cores. Hence, between hollow and solid spheres of a similar size (300 nm), a higher loading was seen in the hollow spheres.

To further increase pDNA loading efficiency of hollow spheres and to provide protection against endosomal degradation, a hyper branched block copolymer was used and is a modification of the polymer as described in our previous study [40]. This linear PDMAEMA part of the copolymer binds pDNA with its tertiary amine groups, while the hyper branched PEGMEMA/EGDMA block shows better cell viability because of the PEG content. This polymer showed similar transfection efficiency to that of commercial transfection agents such as polyethyleneimine and degraded poly-(amidoamine) without any effect on cellular metabolic activity [40]. In the case of polyplexes, free pDNA was quantified for the loading efficiency. The method is more precise than the use of polyplex because polymer complexation with pDNA interferes with the reading [41]. PGA, being negatively charged when incubated with polyplex, forms an electrostatic interaction with the polymer by breaking its weak bond with pDNA. The result showed similar emission values of pDNA and polyplex after treatment with PGA (Figure 3.27). The result from agarose gel electrophoresis was consistent with that
of PicoGreen®, where a similar band pattern was observed between pDNA and PGA treated polyplex (Figure 3.28).

The loading of pDNA was greater when polyplex was used than it was with naked pDNA. The loading mechanism of pDNA alone is likely to be a diffusion-associated process and not that of a charge interaction. This is because both hollow spheres and pDNA are negatively charged. It is hypothesized that a higher efficiency of pDNA loading in the case of polyplex is likely due to 1) reduction of pDNA size when complexed with a polymer, 2) electrostatic interaction between slightly positively charged polyplex and negatively charged spheres, and 3) the diffusion process. Also, as evident from the PicoGreen® and TEM studies, the hollow spheres have a layer of polyplexes around their surface. The hollow spheres before and after treatment with PGA were analysed under TEM. The polyplex layer disappeared after the PGA treatment.

A PicoGreen® assay of pDNA sample, collected from the supernatant, supported these data. The release of polyplexes from these hollow spheres was minimal. This might be due to an electrostatic interaction between polyplexes and spheres which prevents the polyplexes from flowing out of the hollow spheres. The release was found to be greater after being treated with protease and elastase. The SEM images showed degraded hollow spheres after treatment with elastase. The cellular expression of GFP by the treatment of polyplexes, collected from the release media, proved their bioactivity. Spheres of all four sizes of loaded pDNA showed similar cell viability in both the HUVECs and ADSCs as per alamarBlue® reduction assays and DNA quantification by PicoGreen® assays; polyplexes however showed less cell viability. Also, polyplex loaded spheres showed better luciferase expression level than polyplex and pDNA alone. The luciferase expression level of polyplex loaded hollow spheres was nearly 10 times higher than that of naked pDNA loaded spheres.

The TEM studies showed sub-cellular localization of the spheres inside the ADSCs. The spheres probably entered the cell via a macropinicytosis pathway and were transported to endosomes and finally to lysosomes. This suggests that the spheres might be following an endocytic pathway inside the cell. Although the study performed was not very detailed, the image showing a sphere breaking out of the lysosome shows the endosomal protection ability of polyplex loaded hollow spheres. The understanding is that the hydrophobic sequence present in ELP and the slightly positive charge of polyplex loaded hollow spheres are responsible for this lysosomal rupture and escape by means of a proton sponge effect phenomenon. In this phenomenon, a relatively hydrophobic weak base or cationic polymer becomes protonated inside the lysosome due to the low pH. The charged form of this molecule cannot cross the membrane of lysosome. This accumulation of charge causes an osmotic imbalance between
different sides of the membrane, thereby inducing swelling of the lysosome and, consequently, destabilization of the membrane [52]. Furthermore, in Figures 3.35A and D, the presence of an intact cell and nuclear membrane suggests that the spheres are not detrimental to cells. TEM studies showed hollow spheres in different cellular compartments within ADSCs. To further characterize and also to get a wider view of internalization, fluorescence studies were performed with spheres loaded with cy3-\(p\)DNA. \(p\)DNA- hollow spheres and polyplex- hollow spheres were internalized inside ADSCs and can be seen to be co-localized within lysosomes. The lesser intensity of \(p\)DNA- hollow spheres than that of polyplex- hollow spheres may be due to the lower efficiency of naked \(p\)DNA loading inside the hollow spheres.

3.5 Conclusions

In summary, fabrication of tunable and monodispersed ELP hollow spheres of various sizes (~100–1000 nm) using a template-based method was reported. The process was rapid, exploiting the self-assembly property and slight positive charge of ELP. Cross-linking with mTGase is a logical way to provide stability and robustness to the sphere while maintaining surface functional groups for further modifications. \(p\)DNA and polyplexes were efficiently loaded inside hollow spheres, a process governed by a diffusion process and charge interactions. The loading was more than that of self-assembled solid spheres. The high \(p\)DNA loading capability triggered by the enzymes elastase and protease, and the transfection ability of the released polyplexes, validates their use as a nucleic acid delivery depot. Moreover, higher luciferase expression of polyplex loaded spheres through endosomal protection further supports the use of hollow spheres as a gene transfection agent. The tethering of targeting ligands to the hollow spheres through established coupling protocols will further provide functionality to the hollow spheres for targeted gene delivery applications. Overall, the simple and efficient nature of the approach, coupled with the capability to fabricate tunable ELP hollow spheres in large quantities and the additional ability to post-functionalize the hollow spheres, provides exciting new opportunities for designing advanced ELP hollow spheres for use in a range of therapeutic and diagnostic applications.
3.6 References


Chapter 4

Delivery of Therapeutic eNOS and IL-10 genes using an ELP-based Injectable System to Induce Angiogenesis and Modulate Inflammation Level in the Mouse Hind Limb Ischemic Limb

Contents of this chapter are currently under preparation for manuscript submission:

Dash BC, Monaghan M, Thomas D, Carroll, O, Woodhouse K, O’Brien T, Pandit A. “Delivery of Therapeutic eNOS and IL-10 Genes using an ELP-based Injectable System to Induce Angiogenesis and Modulate Inflammation Level in the Mouse Hind Limb Ischemic Limb”.
4.1 Introduction

Critical limb ischemia (CLI) is a manifestation of peripheral artery disease (PAD), caused by the obstruction of blood flow to the limb [1, 2]. CLI affects around 500–1000 per million of the population in Europe and North America alone every year. Without endovascular treatment, CLI patients are at a very high risk of amputation, leading to severe morbidity and mortality. Thus, it is considered as a critical public health issue worldwide. The fundamental goal of CLI treatment is to relieve ischemic rest pain, heal ulcers, prevent limb loss and improve the quality of life, thereby extending the survival of the patient [1].

Considering the seriousness of the disease in terms of the high rate of gangrene progression in untreated patients, the majority of patients undergo surgical or endovascular revascularization therapy for limb salvage in CLI, which accounts for approximately 120–500 amputations performed per million people every year in Europe and North America. However, up to 30% of CLI patients are not suitable for such interventions because of high operative risk or unfavorable vascular anatomy [1, 3-5]. Therefore exploring new and more effective strategies for revascularization of ischemic limbs is imperative. A viable therapeutic alternative is necessary to promote angiogenesis through the delivery of proangiogenic drug (genes and growth factors) delivery and therapeutic cells for angiogenesis [6].

Understanding the pathophysiology of limb ischemia is a necessity for finding an effective treatment of this disease [4]. The two major pathways contributing pathophysiology of this disease are: inflammation and angiogenesis [7]. During an ischemic insult, most tissues in the body try to compensate for low levels of blood supply by mechanisms of angiogenesis, arteriogenesis, vascular remodeling, and hematopoiesis [7]. Among many proangiogenic growth factors, vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), angioptin 1, fibroblast growth factors (FGF) play an important role in regulating angiogenesis in ischemic tissue [8-12]. The ischemic tissue elicits an inflammatory response, triggered by the breakdown products of the muscle. The major proinflammatory cytokines released during this time are IL-1β, TNFα and IL-6 [13, 14]. Also, IL-10, an anti-inflammatory cytokine has shown to be up-regulated in the ischemic tissue [15]. Despite the endogenous up-regulation of the proangiogenic factors, this is insufficient to compensate for the progressive deterioration of the tissue, due to the lack of blood supply. Hence, delivering soluble growth factors/cytokines or therapeutic genes could help in slowing down the tissue damage and promote tissue repair [16-18].
The major proangiogenic growth factors which have progressed to the clinical trials for the treatment of CLI are VEGF and FGF [19, 20]. eNOS is a major proangiogenic factor which is known to play an important role in angiogenesis by synthesis of NO. NO is a gaseous molecule with a wide range of targets, including the regulation of vessel tone and angiogenesis in wound healing, inflammation, ischemic cardiovascular diseases and other cardiovascular malignant diseases [21]. IL-10 is a major anti-inflammatory cytokine which inhibits proinflammatory activity of monocytes and macrophages by inhibiting expression of MHC class II and co-stimulatory molecule such as B7-1/B7-2c and limits the production of proinflammatory cytokines [22]. It is established to be produced by macrophages, dendritic cells (DC), B cells, and various subsets of CD4- and CD8-T cells. The role of IL-10 during infection is to inhibit the activities of T helper cell (Th)-1 cells, natural killer (NK) cells, and macrophages [15, 23].

Gene therapy is an evolving field and has grown from using naked pDNA alone to using viral and non-viral vectors for better transfection efficiency [24]. In comparison, delivery of therapeutic genes using viral vectors is considered more efficient than that of non-viral vectors. However, due to safety concerns, the use of non-viral vectors are preferred. In addition, viral vectors are known to cause immunogenic and inflammatory response [25]. Various cationic polymers have been developed so far to form a complex of pDNA/polymer (polyplex) to transflect the gene of interest to cells [24, 26, 27]. The polyplex helps in reduction in the size of the pDNA and helps it in crossing the cell membrane barrier efficiently. Also, pDNA micro-carriers have been developed to load and release genes of interest in a spatio-temporal manner.

Recently, elastin-like polypeptide (ELP) has been used to fabricate hollow micro-spheres of a gene delivery depot [28]. ELP is used for various biomedical applications due to its biodegradable, non-toxic, non-inflammatory properties and efficient pharmacokinetics for the delivery of therapeutics [7-15]. ELPs are namely a class of polypeptide polymers composed of tetra, penta and hexapeptide tandem repeats of amino acids valine, proline, alanine and glycine. A variety of drug delivery platforms, such as micelles, nano-/micro-particles, hydrogels and films have been developed from ELP for the purpose of local and controlled delivery of bioactive molecules [29-34]. ELP self-assembles into a range of supramolecular structures from the nano- to the micron scale that facilitate the loading of hydrophobic drugs into local microenvironments. This self-assembly property of ELP can be readily modulated by variation of size, composition and sequence of the polypeptides that comprise the blocks which enables precise control of
molecular self-assembly through subtle changes in temperature, pH, and ionic strength of the aqueous solution. Therefore, ELP copolymers hold significant promise as drug delivery vehicles [34, 35].

In this study, for the first time a combined gene therapy for angiogenesis and inflammation has been considered for the treatment of CLI. It was hypothesized that the dual release of eNOS and IL-10 using an ELP based delivery platform will modulate inflammation and increase the blood perfusion in the ischemic tissue. The overall goal of this study was to deliver therapeutic genes eNOS and IL-10 to treat the ischemic environment and to characterize at a molecular level, the role of eNOS and IL-10 and assess the effect on angiogenic and inflammatory pathways (Figure 4.1). The specific objectives are: 1) fabrication of an ELP based dual delivery system, 2) determination of a therapeutic dose for eNOS and IL-10 and 3) delivery of eNOS and IL-10 in a hind limb ischemia mouse model to characterize at a molecular level the role of eNOS and IL-10 in angiogenic and inflammatory pathways.

4.2 Materials and Methods

4.2.1 Materials

Polystyrene (PS) beads of 0.1, 0.3, 10 µm sulphuric acid, tetrahydrofuran (THF), DNase free water, agarose, sodium chloride, sodium acetate, sodium bicarbonate, poly-D-glutamic acid (PGA), glutaraldehyde, Dulbecco's modified eagle's medium (DMEM) with L-glutamine, Hank’s balanced salt solution (HBSS), phosphate buffer saline (PBS), bovine serum albumin (BSA), fetal bovine serum (FBS) were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich. PS beads of diameter 0.5 and 1 µm were obtained from GENTAUR. Quant-iT™ PicoGreen® dsDNA kit, alamarBlue®, fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) and trinitrobenzene sulfonic acid (TNBSA) were obtained from Thermo Scientific. Gaussia luciferase (pCMV-GLuC). Ca²⁺-independent microbial transglutaminase (mTGase) was purchased from Activa®WM. CM52 cation exchange resin was purchased from Whatman®, and transglutaminase (TGase) colorimetric microassay kit was purchased from Covalab. EP20-244 was provided by Elastin Specialties and SuperFect® was purchased from QIAGEN. Human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECS) and endothelial growth basal medium (EBM-2) along with the kits were obtained from Lonza and human acute monocytic leukemia cell line (THP1) were obtained from ATCC. Human eNOS and IL-10 ELISA kit from R&D Systems. Multiplex cytokine measurement kit from Meso Scale Discovery and RT-PCR array and kits from QIAGEN.
4.2.2 EP20-244 Polypeptide Expression and Purification

EP20-244 relates to the recombinant ELP with exons 20-21-23-24-21-23-24-21-23-24-21-23-24 found in the human aortic elastin and was expressed and purified as reported previously [36]. ELP of 94% purity was obtained from Elastin Specialties, Canada.

4.2.3 Purification of mTGase

Ca²⁺-independent mTGase was purified as previously described [37]. Briefly, the mTGase enzyme sample was dissolved in 20 mM sodium acetate buffer (pH 5.8) at a concentration of 500 mg/ml and added to a glass column (1.5 x 30 cm) containing CM52 cation exchange resin pre-equilibrated with the above buffer at a flow rate of 2 ml/min. The sample was washed with two column volumes of the same buffer and eluted by a gradient of 10 column volumes from 0 to 0.5 M sodium chloride. The samples were analyzed at 280 nm for eluted protein. Pooled fractions were concentrated, dialyzed into PBS and analyzed for enzyme activity using the transglutaminase colorimetric micro assay kit and purified guinea pig TGase (control) with known units of enzyme activity as standard (where 1 unit will catalyze the formation of 1 µmole of hydroxamate at pH 6.0 at 37 °C using L-glutamic acid-mono-hydroxamate as the standard). Typical activity recovered was in the range of 0.5 U/mg mTGase.

4.2.4 Fabrication of Hollow Spheres

ELP hollow spheres were fabricated using a template-based method [38-40] as described previously [28]. Briefly, the fabrication method includes three steps: coating, cross-linking, and dissolution of the PS core to obtain hollow ELP spheres. Monodispersed PS beads were sulfonated to create a negative surface charge on the sphere [38-40]. These sulfonated PS beads were then used as a template. ELP of ~ 35 kDa was used to coat the sulfonated PS beads in PBS. The coated beads were then cross-linked using mTGase. Finally, PS beads were dissolved using THF to obtain hollow spheres.

4.2.5 Fabrication of In Situ Injectable Scaffold

A scaffold capable of gelling in situ was fabricated using ELP and mTGase (Figure 4.2). Briefly, various concentrations of ELP and mTGase were used for fabrication of the scaffold. ELP with 2, 5 and 10 % (weight/volume) were dissolved in water and with 25, 50 and 100 U of mTGase (U/g of ELP concentration) with several combinations. The ELP/mTGase solutions were incubated in a water bath at 37 °C.
Elastin-based Injectable System for Gene Delivery

**In vitro ELP-in-ELP System Fabrication**

- eNOS Loaded ELP Hollow Spheres
- IL-10 Polyplexes
- Injectable ELP Scaffold
- ELP-in-ELP System

Nine Different Treatments
Groups of IL-10 and eNOS
(See Table 1)

**In vivo Animal Study**

1. Saline
2. ELP Scaffold/Hollow Sphere
3. IL-10 (10 µg)
4. eNOS (20 µg)
5. IL-10 (10 µg)/ eNOS (20 µg)

**Subcutaneous Dose Response Study**

- Volume Fraction of Inflammatory Cells
- Surface and Length Density of Blood Vessel
- Inflammatory Cytokines Analysis

**Ischemic Study**

- Lase Doppler Perfusion Imaging
- Volume Fraction of Inflammatory Cells
- Surface and Length Density of Blood Vessel
- RT-PCR Analysis for Angiogenic and Inflammatory Factors

Figure 4.1: A schematic showing the overall goal of this study. The study includes (A) an *in vitro* fabrication of the ELP-in-ELP injectable system and (B) delivery of the therapeutic genes heNOS and hIL-10 in a subcutaneous study to determine a therapeutic dose for heNOS and hIL-10 and a final *in vivo* study in a mouse model of HLI.
Gelation was characterized at different time points ranging from 5 to 30 min. The combination of ELP and mTGase concentrations (10 % of ELP and 100 U of mTGase) gelling at 10 min was further characterized for its cross-linking and cell viability.

4.2.6 TNBSA Assay for Cross-linking

The cross-linking of ELP hollow spheres with mTGase has been characterized previously [28] and cross-linking of an ELP scaffold with mTGase was performed similarly. TNBSA is a hydrophilic modifying reagent for the detection of primary amines in samples containing amino acids, peptides or proteins [41]. It reacts readily with the N-terminal amino groups of amino acids in aqueous solution at pH 8 to produce a yellow color. The colored derivatives are detected at 335-345 nm. ELP, both with and without treatment of mTGase was used for the assay. mTGase concentrations of 20, 50 and 100 U/g of ELP were used to cross-link ELP. In addition, ELP cross-linked with glutaraldehyde was used as a positive control. For this particular experiment, the cross-linked ELP scaffolds were hydrolyzed in 1N HCL to hydrolyze into a solution. The hydrolyzed ELP solution was then used for the assay.

4.2.7 Cell Viability

MTT assay was performed to quantify the cell viability of HUVECS in contact with the scaffold. Injectable ELP scaffolds were fabricated in a 96 well tissue culture plate. Briefly, 100 µl mixture of ELP and mTGase were plated in several wells of a 96 well plate and were incubated at 37 °C for 10 min. The ELP scaffolds were then equilibrated for 24 hr using EGM-2 medium. The medium was discarded after 24 hr of equilibration. HUVECs were harvested using 0.25% of trypsin-EDTA. Finally, HUVECs were seeded at cell density of 1x10^4 cell/well for 24 hr. The culture medium was replaced with fresh medium after 24 hr of seeding. HUVECs on tissue culture plates were kept as a positive control and glutaraldehyde cross-linked scaffolds as negative control. MTT assay was used to assess the cell viability. The scaffolds seeded with HUVECS, along with controls were washed with HBSS and replaced with 200 µl of fresh MTT (0.5 mg/ml) solution. This was followed by 4 hr incubation at 37 °C in 5% CO₂. After the required incubation this MTT solution was decanted carefully and 200 µl dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) was added to dissolve the formed formazan crystals. The absorbance of the solution was measured at 595 nm on a microplate reader (VarioskanFlash-4.00.53).
Figure 4.2: A schematic representation of injectable elastin-like polypeptide scaffold fabrication method. Elastin-like polypeptide and microbial transglutaminase (mTGase) mixture solution in water forms the scaffold when incubated at 37 °C. The mixture solution of elastin-like polypeptide and mTGase forms aggregated structure rather than a scaffold.
4.2.8 Propagation of Plasmid and Isolation
Plasmid pCMV-GLuc, human eNOS (heNOS) and human IL-10 (hIL-10) plasmids were transformed into XL1-Blue (Stratagene) competent cells and selected twice in ampicillin antibiotic containing LB broth and on LB agar plates. Plasmid expansion was performed as recommended in the Giga-Prep (Qiagen) protocol and isolated using that kit. Plasmid purity was confirmed by UV spectroscopy (NanoDrop™ ND1000 Spectrophotometer, Thermo Scientific) and gel electrophoresis.

4.2.9 Formulation of Polyplex
Polyplexes were prepared using commercially available SuperFect® and pCMV-GLuc, heNOS and hIL-10 plasmids in PBS pH 7.4. The weight: weight ratios of SuperFect® and plasmids were optimized to 20:1.

4.2.10 In Vitro Internalization Study of ELP Hollow Spheres using Flow Cytometry
HUVECs and THP1 cells were grown in T25 tissue culture flasks for flow cytometry studies. HUVECs were cultured using EBM-2 medium and THP1 non adherent cells were cultured in RPMI-1640 supplemented with 10% FBS and 1% P/S and L-glutamine at 37 °C in humidified 5% CO₂. Culture of adherent macrophages from THP1 monocytes were achieved by using phorbolmyristate acetate (PMA) in a differentiation media and were activated using TNFα. Briefly, the THP1 cells at a density of 800,000-1,000,000 cells/ml, were cultured on tissue culture plates in a RPMI-1640 differentiation media containing 5 g/L glucose, 1 % P/S and L-glutamine and PMA at a final concentration of 100 ng/ml for 24 h.

For the flow cytometry analysis HUVECs, activated and non-activated THP1 were incubated with FITC labeled ELP hollow spheres of 0.1, 0.5, 1 and 10 µm sizes at a concentration of 50µg/ml concentration. After the desired incubation time, cells were trypsinized and resuspended in a buffer (1% BSA in PBS). Cells were then analyzed using flow cytometry for internalization efficiency.

4.2.11 In Vitro Release Study
In vitro dual release studies of pDNA were performed on the injectable ELP-in-ELP (ELP hollow spheres embedded within ELP scaffold) system. The injectable system comprised of scaffold and 1µm ELP hollow spheres which were loaded separately with pCMV-GLuc. Two different samples of ELP-in-ELP were prepared, where one of the group was carrying pDNA in the scaffold and another group in the ELP hollow spheres. The systems were tested for the release
of pDNA with and without treatment of enzyme elastase. Briefly, 250 mg samples of 1 µm ELP hollow spheres were re-suspended in 300 µl of PBS and poloplexes containing 20 µg of pDNA (20) were added. This mixture was then agitated for 12 h at room temperature. The suspension was centrifuged at 13,000g and the ELP hollow sphere/poloplex complexes were washed four times with MilliQ purified water. The ELP hollow sphere/poloplexes were then mixed with ELP solution containing mTGase and incubated at 37 °C to form a gel encapsulating the ELP hollow spheres. In another sample, ELP solution 10 % (w/v) was mixed with mTGase and 20 µg pCMV-GLuc poloplexes along with the ELP hollow spheres without pDNA in it. Both the samples were incubated in PBS with elastase at 37 °C for 10 days to characterize their release profile. The supernatants were collected and quantified using PicoGreen® assay, the same way as mentioned in chapter 3. Briefly, the supernatants with poloplexes were treated with high concentration (10mg/ml) of poly-D-glutamic acid (PGA) for 30 min to break the SupeFect/pDNA bond in order to get free pDNA. Finally, this free pDNA was used to quantify the release pattern from scaffold.

4.2.12 In Vivo Studies

The ability of an injectable ELP system to deliver two therapeutic genes of interest (eNOS and IL-10) and their therapeutic doses was investigated in an in vivo subcutaneous mouse model. Subsequently, a unilateral hind limb ischemic model was created to test the effect of hIL-10 and heNOS expression in an ischemic condition. Male C57BL/6 mice of 10 weeks old were used for this study. All experimental procedures and protocols were approved by the Ethics Committee of the National University of Ireland, Galway under the license (B100/4131) granted by the Department of Health and Children, Dublin, Ireland. Mice were housed in group of three per cage under controlled temperature and humidity conditions. Mice were fed a regular chow diet and had access to water.

4.2.13 Subcutaneous Dose Response Study

Animals were anaesthetized using intra-peritoneal injection of ketamine (80-100 mg/kg) with xylazine (10 mg/kg). The skin overlying the scruff and back of each of the animal was shaved. Four random samples were injected in 4 different places in each mouse. The total sample volume was kept at 100 µl with different formulations of eNOS (10 and 20 µg) and IL-10 (10 and 20 µg) encapsulated with in ELP hollow spheres and scaffolds respectively. The total number of treatment groups were nine including the control group of ELP scaffold/hollow spheres alone. Two different time points, day 7 and 14 were taken to study both inflammation and angiogenesis.
with six animals for each treatment group. The animals were sacrificed at days 7 and 14 and the tissue samples were harvested. Each tissue sample was equally dissected into two halves. One half of the sample was fixed with 4% formaldehyde for histological and immunohistochemical analysis and the other half was divided again into two halves and stored at – 80 °C for protein and mRNA analysis.

4.2.14 Hind Limb Ischemic Study
Mice were anaesthetized using a combination of ketamine (80-100 mg/kg) and xylazine (10 mg/Kg) administered intraperitoneally. The limbs of the mice were shaved and a sterilized using iodine before the surgery. The femoral artery was exposed by performing an incision in the skin overlying the middle portion of the hind limb of each mouse (unilateral). Left femoral artery and vein were ligated proximal to profunda femoris and excised. The overlying skin was then closed using a surgical suture. Animals were closely monitored until full recovery from anesthesia. Laser Doppler perfusion imaging (LDPI) was performed before and after surgery to assess the perfusion level in the ischemic limbs. ELP injectable system containing IL-10 and eNOS were injected intramuscularly. There were five treatment groups in total including control saline and empty scaffold/empty hollow sphere alone. Blood perfusion level was monitored over different time points (1, 2 and 3 weeks) using LDPI. Animals were housed separately post-surgery under controlled temperature and humidity conditions. Postoperative buprenorphine was administered for analgesia. Their functional recovery was checked at the end of three weeks by assessing walking and necrosis using a score from 1 to 4 for severity. Animals were sacrificed at different time periods (week 1 and 3) with CO2 asphyxiation. The tissue sections were processed for histological evaluation and protein and mRNA expression analysis as described previously.

4.2.15 Histology and Immunohistochemistry
Samples from subcutaneous implants were paraffin embedded whereas for ischemic study tissue samples were frozen embedded using cryo-OCT compound. Blocks were cut into sections of 5 μm thickness. Nine sections were cut from each block from three different depths with 100 μm intervals. Slides were stained with H & E using standard protocol. The images for identification of inflammatory cells and blood vessels were taken at 400X magnification in the beginning for consistency. Identification of blood vessels was confirmed by immunofluorescence staining of the endothelial cell membrane marker CD31 using standard protocols. Briefly, tissue sections from the paraffin
embedded samples were deparaffinized and processed through a gradient of alcohol from 100% ethanol to 50% and finally in water. Furthermore, enzymatic antigen retrieval was carried out at 37 °C using 1X proteinase K solution in TE buffer (50 mM Tris Base, 1 mM EDTA, pH 8.0). The primary antibody used was polyclonal rabbit anti-CD31 (Abcam, Dublin, Ireland) (1:100 in 0.01 M PBS containing 1% BSA, 0.1% cold fish skin gelatin), with an incubation time of overnight at 4 °C. Blocking buffer was added to three slides as negative control. Secondary goat anti-rabbit IgG Alexa Fluor® 488 (1:400 in 0.01 M PBS, Invitrogen, Ireland) was applied for 45 min at room temperature, followed by DAPI as a counterstain.

Identification of macrophages was confirmed by immunohistochemistry using a standard protocol. Briefly, enzymatic antigen retrieval was carried out at 37 °C using 1X proteinase K (20 mg/ml) solution in TE buffer (50 mM Tris Base, 1 mM EDTA, pH 8.0). The primary antibody used was rabbit polyclonal macrophage CD 68 (Abcam, Dublin, Ireland) (1:100 in 0.01 M PBS containing 1% BSA, 0.1% cold fish skin gelatin), with an overnight incubation at 4 °C. Blocking buffer was added to three slides as negative control. Secondary goat anti-rabbit IgG Alexa Fluor® 488 (1:400 in 0.01 M PBS, Invitrogen, Ireland) was applied for 45 min at room temperature, followed by DAPI as a counterstain.

4.2.15.1 Stereology

Six fields of view of the H & E stained slides were captured at 400 X magnification. The volume fraction of inflammatory cells was measured using a 192-point grid. The surface density and length density of blood vessels were measured using a cycloidal line grid.

4.2.15.1.1 Inflammation

Volume fraction ($V_v$) is a relative parameter best estimated by point counting [42]. The number of neutrophil- and macrophage- cell nuclei intersecting grid points was counted ($P_p$). This number was divided by the total number of grid points for each field of view ($P_T$), and a cumulative volume fraction of inflammatory cells calculated for the six fields of view on each section. The following formula was used to calculate volume fraction of inflammatory cells:

$$V_v = \frac{P_p}{P_T}$$  \hspace{1cm} (1)
4.2.15.1.2 Angiogenesis
A cycloidal grid of 40 micron radius was overlaid on each field of view [42]. The grid consisted of six test lines, each comprising 10 cycloid arcs. Therefore, the total length ($L_T$) of cycloid arcs was 2400 mm. The number of times a blood vessel intersected (I) an arc was counted, and the following standard equation was used to measure the surface density ($S_V$). The following formula was used to calculate surface density of blood vessels:

$$S_V = 2 \times \frac{I}{L}$$

(2)

Length density of blood vessels was measured by rotating each captured field of view by 90 degrees. The cycloidal grid was placed in the same orientation as described above. The grid now consisted of eight test lines, each comprising eight cycloid arcs of radius 40 microns. The total length of test line ($L_T$) was therefore 2560 mm. The number of intersections between blood vessels ($I_L$) and test line was counted, and the length density ($L_V$) of blood vessels was calculated using the following equation, where $T_S$ is the thickness of the section. The following formula was used to calculate length density of blood vessels:

$$L_T = \frac{2 \times I_L}{T_S}$$

(3)

This distance is critical to determine the efficiency of new blood vessels as it measures the zone of diffusion around blood vessels.

4.2.16 Quantification of hNOS and hIL-10 Level
Protein analysis was conducted on tissue homogenates using human IL-10 and eNOS ELISA kit from R&D Systems. Briefly, tissue samples were suspended in Tissue Extraction Reagent (Sigma, Dublin, IE) at 20 mg/mL. The samples were incubated for 5 minutes at 4 °C and then homogenized using a Tissue Ruptor (Qiagen, Crawley, UK). Homogenates were centrifuged at 10,000g for 10 minutes to remove particulates. The IL-10 and eNOS content in the supernatant was then analyzed and normalized to the total protein content, as analyzed using the bicinchoninic acid assay.
4.2.17 Multiplex Cytokine Measurements

A mouse inflammatory cytokine multiplex array (Meso Scale Discovery, Gaithersburg, MD) was used to analyze the relative levels of a variety of different inflammatory cytokines. Briefly, tissue lysates extracted as mentioned above were added to plates carrying antibodies for interferon gamma (IFN-γ), interleukin 1β, interleukin 10, interleukin 4, interleukin 6, interleukin 12, tissue necrosis factor alpha (TNFα) IFN-γ, IL-1β, IL-4, IL-5, IL-12, tissue necrosis factor alpha (TNFα) IFN-γ, IL-1β, IL-4, IL-5, IL-12, IL-2, KC/GRO/CINC (which is the mouse analog of human IL-8). The plate was then imaged with a SECTOR® Imager 2400 (Meso Scale Discovery, Gaithersburg, MD).

4.2.18 RT-PCR Analysis

RNA was isolated using RNeasy® Micro Kit (QIAGEN), following the manufacturer’s protocol. Briefly, cells were homogenized by Trizol and then phase separated using chloroform. The quantity of RNA isolated was checked spectrophotometrically using a NanoDrop. The quality was checked using Agilent RNA. The isolated RNA was first reverse transcribed using Reverse Transcription System (QIAGEN). The cDNA thus obtained was then used for real time PCR reaction (ABI StepOnePlus™ Real-Time PCR System, software v2.1). The PCR array was designed (QIAGEN) for 16 genes: angiopoetin 1 (ANG-1), fibroblast growth factor 1 (FGF1), platelet derived growth factor B (PDGFB), serpinF1, vascular endothelial growth factor A and B (VEGFA and VEGFB), IFN-γ, IL-1β, IL-10, IL-4, IL-6, IL-2, TNFα, leptin, matrix metalloproteinase 9 (MMP9) with their specific primers and RT® SYBR Green Mastermix (QIAGEN) was used under standard conditions to perform the RT-PCR. 18s rRNA was used as a reference gene to normalise the qRT-PCR data.

4.2.19 Statistics

All bar charts represent mean ± standard deviation. One-way ANOVA, with Tukey’s multiple comparisons test was carried out. Pearson’s correlation analysis was carried out for each group between the following parameters: surface density, volume fraction of inflammatory cells, eNOS and IL-10 expression. P< 0.05 was considered statistically significant. Tests were carried out using statistical software (GraphPad Prism, USA).
4.3 Results

4.3.1 Internalization Study of Hollow Spheres

Various sizes of ELP hollow spheres were screened to determine the cellular uptake efficiency. Flow cytometry was performed on cells treated with FITC-labelled ELP hollow spheres of 0.1, 0.5, 1 and 10 µm sizes of ELP hollow spheres (Figure 4.3 and 4.4). The cells used were HUVECS and activated and non-activated macrophages (THP1). Human cell lines instead of mouse were used in this study to evaluate the clinical relevance of these hollow spheres. The activated and non-activated macrophages showed a higher uptake of 10 µm ELP HS compared to 0.1, 0.5 and 1 µm sized hollow spheres (Figure 4.3). Although the internalisation of ELP hollow spheres into HUVECS did not show any defined pattern, as shown in the case of macrophages, ELP hollow spheres of 0.5, 1 and 10 µm size showed more uptake in the HUVECs compared to 1 µm size of hollow spheres (Figure 4.4).

4.3.2 Fabrication of Injectable Scaffold and its Characterization

An injectable ELP scaffold was fabricated using mTGase as a cross-linker (Figure 4.5). A 20% ELP scaffold and mTGase of 100 U/g of ELP concentration was found to be the optimal ratio of ELP and mTGase to fabricate the scaffold with a gelation time of 10 min at 37 °C. The successful cross-linking of the ELP scaffold was verified by TNBSA assay and it was shown that the cross-linked ELP scaffold has less free primary amino groups after cross-linking with mTGase than that of ELP without mTGase (Figure 4.6).

Cellular cytotoxicity of ELP scaffold was measured using HUVECs. Metabolic activity using MTT assay revealed that ELP scaffold cross-linked with mTGase is non-cytotoxic similar to the control, on tissue culture plastic. The ELP scaffold cross-linked with GTA as a negative control showed higher cellular cytotoxicity than that of ELP/mTGase and the control (Figure 4.7).

4.3.3 In Vitro Release Study

A release study was performed using the ELP-inELP injectable system comprising both ELP hollow spheres and the ELP injectable scaffold as gene delivery depot (Figure 4.8). Two different sample groups were used for this study: 1) ELP injectable scaffold containing pCMV-GLuc and 2) ELP hollow spheres containing pCMV-GLuc. The release profile of these systems was monitored for 10 days and a cumulative release profile was calculated.
Figure 4.3: Flow cytometry data, elucidating the effect of size on the internalization efficiency of elastin-like polypeptide hollow spheres into activated macrophages THP1 at 24 h incubation. Statistical significance was performed by one-way ANOVA (n=3, p<0.05). * represents significant difference of 10 µm from rest of the hollow spheres.
Figure 4.4: Flow cytometry data, elucidating the effect of size on the internalization efficiency of elastin-like polypeptide hollow spheres into human umbilical vein endothelial cells at 24 h incubation. Statistical significance was performed by one-way ANOVA (n=3, p<0.05). * represents significant difference of 1 µm from rest of the hollow spheres.
Figure 4.5: Photographic image (A) injection of elastin-like polypeptide/mTGase mix solution on a parafilm sheet and (B) solidified elastin-like polypeptide based scaffold after gelation.
Figure 4.6: TNBSA analysis to characterize the cross-linking of elastin-like polypeptide scaffold with mTGase enzyme of 100U/g of ELP. Glutaraldehyde and elastin-like polypeptide alone were used as positive and negative controls respectively. Statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA (n=3, p<0.05).
Figure 4.7: MTT assay was used to characterize the cellular metabolic activity of elastin-like polypeptide scaffold with mTGase enzyme. Glutaraldehyde and elastin-like polypeptide alone were used as negative and positive controls respectively. Statistical significance was determined by one-way ANOVA (n=3, p<0.05).
Figure 4.8: Cumulative release profile of pDNA/polyplex from the injectable system: elastin-like polypeptide scaffold/polyplex and elastin-like polypeptide hollow spheres/polyplex at 37 °C and treated with elastase. All the data are represented as the mean ± standard deviation (n=3, p<0.05). Statistical significance was performed using t-test.
The scaffold/polyplex sample group released 20% of \( p \)DNA by day one as compared to ELP hollow sphere/polyplex which was near to 0%. By day four, the scaffold/polyplex group released around 40% of its \( p \)DNA and nearly 90% by the end of ten days. The ELP hollow sphere/polyplex released a significantly lower percentage of \( p \)DNA as compared to scaffold/polyplex. At day 4 the release for ELP hollow sphere/polyplex was only 20% and almost 50% by day ten.

### 4.3.4 In Vivo Subcutaneous Study

An \textit{in vivo} subcutaneous study was performed in C57BL/6 mice to determine a combination of dose for eNOS and IL-10. Nine different samples were used (Table 4.1). This \textit{in vivo} subcutaneous study was performed to characterize the degradation profile of the injectable ELP system and also to elucidate an appropriate therapeutic dose to induce angiogenesis and reduce inflammation \textit{in vivo}. The degradation of the ELP scaffold is shown in the figure 4.9. H & E sections of the tissue sections revealed a 40-50% higher degradation of the scaffold from day 7 to day 14 (Figure 4.9).

#### 4.3.4.1 Angiogenesis and Inflammation Analysis of Subcutaneous Mouse Model

Inflammation was measured as volume fraction of the infiltrated inflammatory cells from the H & E sections (Figure 4.10). At day 7, the volume fraction of inflammatory cells decreased 30% in the case of IL-10 treatment groups compared to ELP alone and eNOS alone treatments. There was no significant difference observed between any treatment groups in the amount of inflammatory cells on day 14. CD68 immunostaining, a macrophage marker, showed similar results and showed IL-10 to be effective in reducing macrophage level (Figure 4.13 and 4.14). Surface and length density of blood vessels were measured from the H & E sections of the subcutaneous implants of different treatment groups and control (Figure 4.11 and 4.12). Two different time points, day 7 and 14, were analysed for this study. On day 7 the control and IL-10 treatment alone groups showed similar levels of blood vessel density level of around 30 mm\(^2\) whereas the eNOS treatment groups showed blood vessel density around 50 mm\(^2\). A trend towards an increase in the blood vessel surface density was found in the eNOS treatment groups. On day 14 the blood vessel density increased up to 139 mm\(^2\) and was significantly higher from that seen in control groups and IL-10 treatment alone groups (40 up to 55 mm\(^2\)). The eNOS doses of both 10 and 20 \( \mu \)g showed significantly enhanced surface density of blood vessels at day 14. The sample treatment group IL-10 (20 \( \mu \)g)/eNOS (20 \( \mu \)g) showed 62% less blood vessel density, while, IL-10 (10 \( \mu \)g)/eNOS (20 \( \mu \)g) showed a 30% less blood vessel surface density than eNOS.
20 µg alone on day 14. Based on the blood vessel surface density data, treatment groups such as: ELP alone, IL-10 (10 µg) alone, eNOS (20 µg) alone and IL10 (10 µg)/eNOS (20 µg) were used to characterize the length density. The length density of all the four treatment groups were found to be similar on day 7. On day 14 both the eNOS treatment groups showed 30-50% higher length density of blood vessels compared to ELP and IL-10 (10 µg) alone. Furthermore, immunostaining of the blood vessels using CD31 supported histological data for vessel density (Figure 4.15). The results showed higher blood vessel in the treatment groups eNOS (20 µg) and IL10 (10 µg)/eNOS (20 µg).

4.3.4.2 \textit{heNOS and hIL-10 Expression in the Subcutaneous Mouse Model}

The spatio-temporal expression of heNOS and hIL-10 was studied \textit{in vivo}. Human eNOS and IL-10 protein levels were measured using ELISA. The expression was measured in terms of pg/mg of protein. On day 7 eNOS treated samples showed eNOS expression at the level of 40-60 pg/mg of eNOS. On day 14 the heNOS treated groups showed an increase in heNOS expression level which falls within a range 80-100 pg/mg of protein (Figure 4.16). Similar to heNOS, hIL-10 protein expression level was measured for day 7 and day 14. The IL-10 treated group showed expression of hIL-10 from range of 800-1100 pg/mg of protein on day 7. And on day 14 the expression level of hIL-10 treated groups showed less expression, the expression level ranging from 400-700 pg/mg of protein (Figure 4.17). The control and eNOS alone groups showed an insignificant expression value for both day 7 and 14.

4.3.4.3 \textit{Inflammatory Markers}

Nine inflammatory markers comprising of both pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines were analysed to determine the pro and anti-inflammatory cytokines expressed on day 7 and 14 (Figure 4.18 and 4.19). Samples from day 7 and 14 were used to extract protein and multiplex ELISA was performed to analyse the expression of different mouse inflammatory markers. TNFα showed no significant difference in their expression level for all the treatment groups. The result is similar for both day 7 and 14. IFNγ was found to be expressed more in ELP alone compared to IL-10, eNOS and IL-10/eNOS treatment groups on day 7 while heNOS treated group showed significantly lower level of IFNγ than other groups on day 14.
Figure 4.9: H & E staining of subcutaneous implant showing degradation of elastin-like polypeptide scaffold by A) day 7 and B) day 14. Arrows indicate elastin-like polypeptide scaffold at the site of implantation. The scale bar represents 100 µm.
Table 4.1: The table contains nine different treatment groups used for the subcutaneous dose study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Groups</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>hIL-10 pDNA (µg)</th>
<th>heNOS pDNA (µg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scaffold/Hollow Sphere</td>
<td>ELP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaffold-IL 10/Hollow Sphere</td>
<td>IL10-10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaffold-IL 10/Hollow Sphere</td>
<td>IL10-20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaffold/Hollow Sphere-eNOS</td>
<td>eNOS10</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaffold/Hollow Sphere-eNOS</td>
<td>eNOS20</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaffold-IL10/Hollow Sphere-eNOS</td>
<td>IL10-10/eNOS10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaffold-IL10/Hollow Sphere-eNOS</td>
<td>IL10-10/eNOS20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaffold-IL10/Hollow Sphere-eNOS</td>
<td>IL10-20/eNOS10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaffold-IL10/Hollow Sphere-eNOS</td>
<td>IL10-20/eNOS20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 4.10: Volume fraction of inflammatory cells in the subcutaneous implant area A) day 7 and B) day 14. Nine different doses of eNOS and IL-10 were implanted. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold was used as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * represents the groups IL-10 treatments groups with statistical difference from ELP and eNOS alone treatment groups on day 7. ¥ represents significant difference between IL-10-10 and 20 treatment groups of day 7 and all the treatment groups of day 14.
Figure 4.11: Surface density of blood vessels in the subcutaneous implant area day 7 and day 14. Nine different doses of eNOS and IL-10 were implanted. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold was used as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * represents the groups eNOS20 and IL10-10/eNOS20 with statistical difference from ELP alone and IL-10 treatment groups on day 14. ¥ represents significant difference between eNOS20 and IL10-10/eNOS20 groups of day 14 from that of day 7.
Figure 4.12: Length density of blood vessels in the subcutaneous implant area at day 7 and 14. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold was used as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * represents the groups eNOS20 and IL10-10/eNOS20 with statistical difference from ELP alone and IL10-10 treatment groups on day 14. ¥ represents significant difference between eNOS20 and IL10-10/eNOS20 groups of day 14 from that of day 7.
Figure 4.13: CD68 immunostaining for macrophages (stained as green cells) at day 7 and 14 in various treatments in the subcutaneous implant study. (A, B) ELP, (C,D) IL10-10, (E,F) IL10-20 (G,H) eNOS10. The scale bar represents 100 µm.
Figure 4.14 CD68 immunostaining for macrophages (stained as green cells) at day 7 and 14 in various treatments in the subcutaneous implant study. (A,B) eNOS20, (C,D) IL10-10/eNOS10, (E,F) IL10-10/eNOS20 and (G,H) IL10-20/eNOS10 and (I,J) IL10-20/eNOS20. The scale bar represents 100 µm.
Figure 4.15: CD31 immunostaining for blood vessels (stained as green cells) at day 7 and 14 in various treatments in the subcutaneous implant study. (A, B) ELP, (C, D) IL10-10, (E, F) eNOS20 and (G, H) IL10-10/eNOS20. The scale bar represents 100 µm.
Figure 4.16: Human eNOS expression in the subcutaneous implant for day 7 and 14. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * represents significance difference between eNOS containing treatment groups with rest of the groups and ¥ represents significant difference between the day 7 and 14 expression of eNOS.
Figure 4.17: Human IL-10 expression in the subcutaneous implant for day 7 and 14. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * represents significance difference between IL-10 containing treatment groups with rest of the groups and ¥ represents significant difference between the day 7 and 14 expression of IL-10.
Figure 4.18: Screening of inflammatory cytokines expressed in the subcutaneous implant by day 7. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significance of Interleukin-10 and eNOS only treatment groups from ELP and IL-10/eNOS treatment groups. ** represents statistical significance of IL-10 and IL-10/eNOS from rest of the treatment groups. # represents statistical significance of eNOS treatment group from rest of the treatment groups.
Figure 4.19: Screening of inflammatory cytokines expressed in the subcutaneous implant by day 14. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 6, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significance of IL-10/eNOS treatment groups from the rest of the groups.
IL-1β expression level showed significantly less in eNOS treated group as compared to others on day 7 whereas there was no significant difference between all the groups on IL-1β expression level by day 14. IL-10 treatment groups have more expression of mIL-10 on both day 7 and 14.

4.3.5 Hind Limb Ischemia Study
Unilateral hind limb ischemia in a mouse model was successfully generated by permanent ligation of the left femoral artery and vein. Blood perfusion was used as a measure to assess the effect of the treatments on angiogenesis. Blood perfusion was measured after the surgery every week until day 21 using LDPI. Blood perfusion is represented as a ratio of perfusion in ischemic limb to non-ischemic limb (Figure 4.20 and 4.21). The results showed that eNOS treatment groups had 40-50% more perfusion than IL-10, ELP and control saline groups. Most of the saline injected animals showed severely necrotic limbs after 21 days, and ELP and hIL-10 alone showed a 10-15% of perfusion. The functional recovery of the ischemic limb after treatment was measured using external parameters like necrosis of the foot, discoloration of the skin and plantar flexion (Figure 4.22). Saline groups showed minimal functional recovery where out of seven animals, three animals showed severely necrotic limbs. The ELP, hIL-10 and heNOS alone treated groups showed minimal functional recovery compared to saline. Five out of seven ischemic mice showed functional recovery in the case of heNOS/hIL-10 treatment.

4.3.5.1 Angiogenesis and Inflammation Levels in the Ischemic Tissue
Skeletal muscle samples were cryofixed and sections 5µm were stained with H & E to measure blood vessel density. The blood vessel density was measured in terms of surface and length density (Figure 4.23 and 4.24). Day 7 results showed no significant difference between control saline and different treatment groups such as ELP alone, IL-10 (10 µg), eNOS (20 µg), and IL-10 (10 µg)/eNOS (20 µg). By day 21, eNOS and IL-10/eNOS treatment groups showed a 60% increase in the surface blood vessel density. A similar trend was seen in the case of length density measurement, where at day 21 eNOS and eNOS/IL-10 treatment groups showed a 50% increase in the blood length density compared to saline, ELP and IL-10 alone treatment groups.
Figure 4.20: Improvement of blood flow recovery at the ischemic site following eNOS treatment. Representative laser doppler perfusion imaging (LDPI) at week 0 (10 min after the ischemic surgery) and week 3 are shown. In these digital color-coded images, maximum perfusion values are in red, medium values in yellow to green and the lowest values in dark blue.
Figure 4.19: Blood perfusion measurement of ischemic limb in mouse model. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significance of eNOS and IL-10/eNOS20 treatment groups from rest of the treatment groups.
Figure 4.22: Functional recovery assessment of ischemic mice. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Measurements were performed by observing parameters such as 1) plantar flexion but mild discoloration, 2) No plantar flexion and mild discoloration, 3) No plantar flexion and moderate to severe discoloration and 4) necrosis. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significance IL-10/eNOS20 treatment groups from rest of the treatment groups.
Figure 4.20: Surface density of blood vessels in the ischemic tissue day 7 and 21. Five different doses of eNOS and IL-10 were implanted. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold was used as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significant difference from the rest of the treatment groups at day 21. ¥ represents statistical significant difference between day 7 and 21.
Figure 4.21: Length density of blood vessels in the ischemic tissue at day 7 and 21. Five different doses of eNOS and IL-10 were implanted. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold was used as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). ¥ represents statistical significant difference between day 7 and 21.
Figure 4.22: Volume fraction of inflammatory cells in the ischemic tissue at day 7 and day 21. Five different doses of eNOS and IL-10 were implanted. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold was used as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significance of IL-10 and IL-10/eNOS20 treatment groups from rest of the treatment groups.
Figure 4.23: CD31 staining of blood vessels (stained as green cells) at day 7 and 21 in various treatments in the ischemic study. (A, B) Saline (C, D) ELP, (E, F) IL-10, (G, H) eNOS and (I, J) IL-10/eNOS. The scale bar represents 100 µm.
Figure 4.24: CD68 staining of macrophages (stained as green cells) at day 7 and 14 in various treatments in the ischemic study. (A, B) Saline (C, D) ELP, (E, F) IL-10, (G, H) eNOS and (I, J) IL-10/eNOS. The scale bar represents 100 µm.
Figure 4.25: Human eNOS expression in the ischemic tissue for day 7 and 21. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). * represents statistical significance of eNOS and IL-10/eNOS treatment groups from Scaffold and IL-10 groups and ¥ represents significant difference between the day 7 and 21 expression of eNOS.
Figure 4.26: Human IL-10 expression in the ischemic tissue for day 7 and 21. Elastin-like polypeptide scaffold only was kept as a control. Statistical significance by one way ANOVA (n = 7, p < 0.05). * represents significant difference of IL-10 treatment groups than rest of the groups and ¥ represents significant difference between the day 7 and 21 expression of IL-10.
The volume fraction of inflammatory cells reduced by 35% and 50% in the case of IL-10 treatment groups such as IL-10 (10 µg) and IL-10 (10 µg)/eNOS (20 µg) than saline for both days 7 and day 21 respectively (Figure 4.25). Furthermore, on day 21 eNOS alone treatment showed 50% less inflammatory cells than saline and ELP alone. These results were further validated using immunofluorescence staining of endothelial cells by CD31 (Figure 4.26) and CD68 (Figure 4.27) for inflammatory cells. CD68 immunostaining data showed that overall macrophages are less for IL-10 treated groups for day 7 and 21. The endothelial cells staining by CD31 showed more blood vessel in the eNOS treated groups on day 21.

Human eNOS expression in the ischemic tissue was analysed for different treatment groups by ELISA (Figure 4.28). It was observed that eNOS treated groups such as IL-10 (10 µg)/eNOS (20 µg) and eNOS (20 µg) significantly up-regulated expression of eNOS at day 7 and 21 compared to other groups. Also, at day 21 the expression level of eNOS for eNOS treated groups was seen to be significantly more than day 7 expression. A similar trend was found in the case of IL-10 expression where, IL-10 treatment groups such as IL-10 (10 µg) and IL-10 (10 µg)/eNOS (20 µg) showed a significant up-regulation of IL-10 compared to other groups by day 7 and 21. And, expression level decreased significantly from day 7 to day 21 (Figure 4.29).

**4.3.6 RT-PCR Analysis**

RT-PCR was performed to analyze gene expression of major angiogenic and inflammatory factors. The expression of inflammatory markers IFNγ, IL-10, IL-4, IL-6, TNFα, IL-2 and IL-1β was analyzed (Figure 4.31). IL-10/eNOS treatment group showed 2-6 folds higher up-regulation of IL-4 on day 21 from its earliest time point of day 7 (Figure 4.31). Also, IL-4 expression level was significantly higher in the case of IL-10/eNOS group when compared to ELP and IL-10 alone. Furthermore, IL-1β was found to be up regulated at day 7 and was significantly, 5-20 folds, more expressed than day 21 scaffolds, IL-10 and eNOS treatment groups.

On day 21, eNOS treatment groups showed upregulation of FGF1, PDGFB, VEGFA and VEGFB. eNOS alone treated group was found to have significantly, 10-18 folds, increased expression of FGF1 from that of IL-10/eNOS and 3-4 folds from IL-10 and ELP groups on day 21. Similarly, eNOS alone treated group was seen to have a significant increased expression of PDGFB from that of ELP and IL-10/eNOS groups at day 21(Figure 4.30). And, in the case of VEGFA the upregulation at day 21 was significantly higher compared to ELP, IL-10 and eNOS/IL-10 treatment groups. Furthermore, VEGFB expression in the eNOS alone treatment significantly
increased, around 4-5 folds, more than ELP, 2 fold more than IL-10, and 5 fold more than that of eNOS/IL-10 groups.

Moreover, the factors that showed higher expression compared to day 7 expression level were Angpt1, FGF1, SerpinF1, VEGFA, VEGFB and PDGFB. Angpt1, an important proangiogenic factor was up-regulated significantly, by 2-3 folds, from day 7 to day 21 in eNOS and IL-10/eNOS treatment groups (Figure 4.30). Similarly, a significant 2 to 10 folds increase in expression level of SerpinF1 was seen from day 7 to day 21 for the eNOS treated groups such as eNOS and IL-10/eNOS (Figure 4.30). FGF1 was found to have a significantly increased expression level from day 7 to day 21 for eNOS and IL-10 treatments except for scaffold and eNOS/IL-10 treatment groups (Figure 4.30). Also, a significant increase in expression of PDGFB from day 7 to day 21 was seen in the eNOS alone group. Furthermore, VEGFA showed 2 to 12 folds significant up regulation by 21 days in all the groups except IL-10/eNOS group (Figure 4.30). Also, a significantly increased expression of VEGFB was seen from day 7 to day 21 for both IL-10 and eNOS alone treatment groups (Figure 4.30).

4.3.7 Relation between Angiogenesis and Inflammation in a Subcutaneous Model

The ratio of each parameter from day 14: day 7 for subcutaneous study and day 21: day 7 for hind limb ischemia study were calculated to represent the change in cellularity and vascularity over time. Pearson’s correlations were obtained in order to assess whether the angiogenic and inflammatory parameters correlated with each other over time (Table 4.2 and 4.3). The significant correlation found was in the IL-10/eNOS group, where surface area increase is correlated with the increase in length of vessels in the subcutaneous tissue (Table 4.2). Furthermore, in the ischemic study a negative correlation was observed between expression of IL-10 and volume fraction of inflammatory cells in the ELP treatment group. And, a positive correlation was seen in between expression of IL-10 and length density in the IL-10 treatment group (Table 4.3).

4.4 Discussion

In this study, an injectable ELP delivery system was designed to deliver therapeutic genes IL-10 and eNOS. The aims of this study were to reduce the early onset of inflammation followed by stimulation of angiogenesis in the ischemic tissue. This approach necessitated a delivery vehicle which will spatio-temporally release two different genes. Previous studies have already reported the fabrication of ELP hollow spheres of various sizes and their use as a gene depot [28]. However, a screening of various sizes of ELP hollow spheres was performed by characterizing their
Elastin-based Injectable System for Gene Delivery

Internalization pattern into endothelial cells and macrophages. These cells were chosen for the study as they are abundantly found in ischemic tissue [43, 44]. This screening was performed to find a suitable size ELP hollow sphere which can be used to load pDNA inside with minimal internalization into both endothelial cells and macrophages. The FACS study showed that ELP hollow spheres of 10 µm were engulfed by both activated and non-activated macrophages compared to 1 µm, 0.5 and 0.1 µm ELP hollow spheres, while HUVECs internalized 0.1 and 0.5 µm size spheres more than 1 µm spheres. Thus considering the amount of pDNA that can be loaded within ELP hollow spheres without internalization by macrophages and endothelial cells, 1 µm ELP hollow sphere was chosen to be the gene depot. The previous study performed on size and loading efficiency showed that there was no significant difference between various sizes of spheres for their pDNA loading efficiency. However, the larger the ELP hollow sphere, the more pDNA can be loaded for a spontaneous release of the pDNA.

An injectable scaffold was fabricated so that combining both ELP hollow spheres and injectable scaffold they can be used to deliver dual therapeutic genes IL-10 and eNOS. The biomaterial system used was an ELP scaffold which would be injectable and gel in situ without causing any cytotoxicity. In this study, the ELP injectable scaffold was fabricated by using mTGase, as the cross linker. MTGase is an enzyme of bacterial origin and catalyses the acyl transfer reaction between an ε-amino group of lysine residue and a γ-carboxamide group of glutamine residue by introducing covalent cross-links between proteins, peptides and various primary amines [37]. Additionally, its ease of production and Ca²⁺ independent activity make it more suitable than tissue TGase [37]. MTGase catalyzes the acyl transfer reaction between glutamine and lysine residues present in the cross-linking domains of ELP. The TNBSA assay showed a decrease in the amount of free amino groups in the mTGase and GTA cross-linked groups. The amount of free amino groups available after cross-linking was reduced greatly after cross-linking with GTA compared to that of mTGase. This further explains the role mTGase as a mild cross-linker leaving free amino groups in the scaffold. These free amino groups help the scaffold to hold negatively charged pDNA or neutrally charged polyplexes with the help of an electrostatic interaction and thus were released only by treating with enzyme like elastase. Free amino groups played an important role in binding pDNA complexes which are released only under the action of protease and elastase enzymes [28]. The release data showed that the dual delivery system released pDNA with the treatment of elastase which is abundant in the ischemia area [45].
Figure 4.30: RT-PCR data showing differential regulation of angiogenic factors with respect to treatment groups ELP, IL-10, eNOS and IL-10/eNOS in the ischemic tissue on day 7 and 21. The differential regulation angiogenic factors studied are: angiopoietin 1, serpinF1, fibroblast growth factor 1, platelet derived growth factor B, vascular endothelial cell growth factors A and B, leptin and matrix metalloproteinase protein 9. Statistical significance was determined by one way ANOVA (n = 3, p < 0.05).* represents a significant difference in the upregulation of a factor on day 21 compared to its early time point day 7. ¥ represents a significant difference in the upregulation of a factor on day 21 compared rest of the treatment groups.
Figure 4.31: RT-PCR data showing differential regulation of inflammatory factors with respect to treatment groups ELP, IL-10, eNOS and IL-10/eNOS in the ischemic tissue on day 7 and 21. The differential regulation inflammatory factors studied are: Interleukin-1β, -2, -4, -6 and -10, tissue necrosis factor-α and interferon γ. Statistical significance was determined by one way ANOVA (n = 3, p < 0.05). * represents a significant difference in the upregulation of a factor on day 21 compared to its early time point day 7. ¥ represents a significant difference in the upregulation of a factor on day 21 compared rest of the treatment groups.
Table 4.2: Pearson’s correlations’ values between angiogenic and inflammatory parameters as a function of time in the subcutaneous implant study. I=change in inflammatory cells, L=change in length density of vessels, eNOS=change in eNOS expression, SD=change in surface of vessels density, IL-10=change in IL-10 expression, all between 7 and 14 days. * indicates significance (P < 0.05).
Table 4.3: Pearson’s correlations’ values between angiogenic and inflammatory parameters as a function of time in the hind limb ischemic tissue study. I=change in inflammatory cells, L= change in length density of vessels, eNOS= change in eNOS expression, SD= change in surface density of vessels, IL-10= change in IL-10 expression, all between 7 and 21 days. * indicates significance (P < 0.05).
Figure 4.27: The schematic summarizes (A) dose response study to determine therapeutic doses of eNOS and IL-10 to enhance angiogenesis and modulate inflammation and (B) the therapeutic goal (in terms of changes in the angiogenesis and inflammation level in the ischemic tissue) achieved by the treatment group eNOS and IL-10/eNOS and the key factors associated with these changes at a molecular level.
Also, pDNA was released faster from the scaffold than from ELP hollow spheres. Thus, this system as designed was able to load two different genes at the same time and deliver them spatio-temporally.

To further validate the use of the ELP injectable system in vivo and to determine a therapeutic dose of eNOS and IL-10, a subcutaneous study was performed in the mouse model. ELISA data showed higher expression of heNOS and hIL-10. Day 7 showed more hIL-10 expression and it decreased at day 14. In contrast, heNOS expression increased by day 14, while at day 7 there was reduced expression compared to day 14. The pattern of expression of heNOS and hIL-10 can be correlated to the in vitro release and the in vivo degradation profile of the ELP injectable system. In the ELP injectable system hIL-10 pDNA was loaded inside the scaffold and heNOS pDNA inside the ELP hollow spheres and thus with the initial degradation of the scaffold, IL-10 was released earlier than eNOS. This leads to the higher expression of IL-10 by day 7 while for eNOS the highest expression was by day 21. A highest dose of 20 µg and lowest of 10 µg was chosen for both the pDNA to perform the dose study. Combinations of both the genes including all the doses were used to do the dosage study.

In total, nine samples were implanted subcutaneously on the back of the mice. The histology data for angiogenesis and inflammation was in accordance with the hIL-10 and heNOS expression data. By day 14 there was a difference between different groups with and without heNOS in the amount of vessel and length density. On the other hand, by day 7 a reduction in the volume of inflammatory cells can be noticed with IL-10 treatment groups as the IL-10 released from the scaffold reduces the minor inflammation caused by implantation. However, by day 14 there was no big difference in the level of inflammatory cells between all the groups. The reason might be that the subcutaneous mouse model used here in this study is not a perfect model to study inflammation for longer period. The angiogenesis data obtained from the stereology showed that eNOS treatment groups such as eNOS (20 µg) and IL-10 (10 µg)/eNOS (20 µg) indicated comparatively more blood vessel density than eNOS in combination with a bigger dose of IL-10 such as IL-10 (20 µg)/eNOS (20 µg) and IL-10 (20 µg)/eNOS (10 µg). This might be due to inhibitory effect of IL-10 on angiogenesis [46], when used at a higher dose as seen here. The eNOS at a dose of 20 µg showed higher surface and length density of blood vessels and in a combination with IL-10 µg reduced the inflammation level without inhibiting angiogenesis. Thus, the treatment group IL-10 (10 µg)/eNOS (20 µg) was chosen for the ischemic study. Moreover, blood vessel surface density
was found to have a correlation with the length density in the IL-10/eNOS treatment group. The correlation study showed an increase in surface density and length density with an increase in eNOS expression.

The immunostaining for CD68 and CD31 were in accordance with the histology data for macrophages and vessel density data respectively. The CD68, a universal marker for a wide array of macrophages, was found to be reduced with the treatment of IL-10 and so eNOS treated showed more blood vessel density stained with CD31. The dose study further assessed the combined effect of IL-10 and eNOS. The IL-10/eNOS treatment groups showed an apparent decrease in the level of inflammatory cells by day 7 and an increase in blood vessel density by day 14. But with an increase in dose of the IL-10 the level of blood vessel density decreased. This inhibitory effect on angiogenesis might be because of the anti-angiogenic activity of IL-10.

Ischemic study was performed using mouse model of unilateral ischemia. There were five groups: saline, eNOS (20 µg), IL-10 (10 µg), eNOS (20 µg)/IL-10 (10 µg) and ELP alone. The treatment groups that showed higher blood perfusion measured using LDPI were groups with eNOS. Saline showed a higher amputation rate. And ELP and IL-10 (10 µg) showed minimal blood perfusion. The histological data was in accordance with the LDPI as surface and length density of blood vessels were significantly higher in the case of eNOS treated samples. The correlation study showed a decrease in inflammation with an increase in IL-10 expression in one of the treatment group. This was further proven by immunostaining with CD31. ELISA test for heNOS showed similar pattern as seen in the case of subcutaneous dose study. Human eNOS was expressed significantly by day 21 and thus a higher blood perfusion was seen by three weeks’ time. eNOS treatment groups enhanced protein expression of eNOS much more than its endogenous level (< 50 ng/mg of protein) in skeletal muscle [47, 48]. Also, the expression level of eNOS was very similar to that observed in lipoplex mediated eNOS delivery. Similarly, IL-10 treatment groups enhanced the level IL-10 protein expression in the skeletal muscle and was significantly higher compared to that of Superfect™ only (< 100 pg/mg of protein) [49]. eNOS is a major proangiogenic factor and induces angiogenesis by mobilization of vascular endothelial cell and endothelial progenitor cells. eNOS produces NO, which acts as a signaling molecule in the angiogenic pathway. On the other hand, IL-10 acts on proinflammatory cytokines and macrophages to reduce the inflammation level in the ischemic tissue. IL-10 containing treatment groups significantly reduced the amount of inflammatory cells as per the stereological analysis of
the H&E sections. This was further proven by CD68 immunostaining of macrophages. The ELISA data showed earlier release of IL-10 and thus a significant reduction in the amount of inflammatory cells was seen in the IL-10 treatment groups. IL-10 in combination with eNOS showed increased vascularization of the ischemic tissue with reduced inflammation by three weeks.

Furthermore, a mechanistic study was performed to understand the cross-talk of IL-10 and eNOS in the ischemic muscle with respect to inflammation and angiogenesis. Ischemic angiogenesis, as mentioned, is regulated by several angiogenic factors, the major factors being: VEGF, PDGF, and bFGF and angiopoietin 1 [16-18, 50]. eNOS treatment group induced up-regulation of VEGFA and B, potent angiogenic cytokines which also increases vascular permeability with the help of nitric oxide. But eNOS treatment groups also showed an increase in Ang-1 expression, which helps in the formation of stable vessel as Ang-1 protects blood vessels from increased plasma leakage, which contributes to their stabilization. Furthermore, eNOS treatment groups also showed an increasing level of serpinF1, an anti-angiogenic factor. SerpinF1 is known to inhibit the migration and proliferation of endothelial cells induced by VEGF [51], and then further inhibits angiogenesis by interacting with specific cell surface receptors. This anti-angiogenic activity of serpinF1 is critical for the regulation of angiogenesis. Another major proangiogenic factors upregulated with the treatment of eNOS is PDGFB. PDGFB helps in stabilization of newly formed blood vessels [52, 53]. eNOS thus upregulates major proangiogenic factors such as bFGF, VEGF(A and B) and PDGFB to induce angiogenesis. It is known that a short exposure of PDGFB and FGF-2 in the ischemic tissue would be sufficient to establish stable and functional vessels [54]. This shows the role of eNOS in establishing a stable and functional vascular network through upregulation of bFGF and PDGFB. Also, what can be noticed is a decrease in the expression of these specific growth factors in the presence of IL-10 thus suggesting an inhibitory effect of IL-10 on angiogenesis. ELP scaffold itself helps in upregulation of these major growth factors but the effect is less than that with eNOS alone. Ischemia leads to damage of the local tissue and thus is a site for inflammation. The major proinflammatory cytokines are: IFNγ, TNFα and IL-6 [14]. These were seen to be downregulated by 21 days in the IL-10 treatment groups but with no significant difference compared to other groups. Factors such as IL-6 and TNFα are considered to be proangiogenic factors as they enhance the angiogenesis level in ischemic condition [55-57]. No significant effect of IL-10 alone was found on IL-4 factor, whereas IL-10/eNOS treatment group showed an enhanced level of IL-4, anti-inflammatory cytokine. So far several studies have
proposed that maintaining a balance between the pro and anti-angiogenic factors is critical for the regulation of angiogenesis [58-60]. Thus use of a combination of eNOS and IL-10 can provide a balance in angiogenesis by inducing a differential expression of proangiogenic and antiangiogenic factors in the ischemic tissue. The results have been briefly summarized in the figure 4.32.

4.5 Conclusions

In summary, this study reported the fabrication of an injectable ELP based system to deliver IL-10 and eNOS in a spatio-temporal manner. The injectable system was assembled by using ELP hollow spheres and injectable ELP scaffold as two separate gene delivery depot. The results showed that 1 µm ELP hollow spheres when used as a depot are less internalized in to the cells predominantly found in an ischemic tissue such as: endothelial cells and macrophages. The delivery system showed a spatio-temporal release of two different genes. A dose of eNOS (20 µg) and IL-10 (10 µg) reduced inflammation level and increased angiogenesis in both subcutaneous and ischemic mouse model. The dosage study also showed an inhibitory effect of IL-10 on angiogenesis especially when a high dose of 20 µg was used. RT-PCR study showed that eNOS induced major proangiogenic factors by week one and three and helped in vascularisation of the ischemic tissue. And along with IL-10, it reduces the early onset of inflammation level by inhibiting major proinflammatory cytokines. Although use of IL-10 reduced the angiogenic potential of ischemic tissue, later on this was compensated by eNOS induced upregulation of proangiogenic factors.

Overall, the study was designed to show a holistic approach towards the treatment of ischemic condition rather than focussing only on angiogenesis and to understand an underlying mechanism between inflammation and angiogenesis by using eNOS and IL-10. The study showed the importance of a dose study before any gene therapy. This study opens up more opportunities to do further preclinical studies in larger animals before moving to clinical trials. Additionally, the ELP-based injectable system shows its potential to be used in any disease model for gene delivery.
4.6 References


Chapter 5

Summary and Future Directions
5.1 Introduction
Critical limb ischemia (CLI) is considered as a serious public health issue with almost 27 million individuals in Europe and North America being affected by it. The fundamental goal of CLI treatment is to relieve ischemic pain, heal ulcers, prevent limb loss and improve the quality of life, thereby extending the survival of the patient. Surgical or endovascular revascularization therapies represent the gold standard for limb salvage in CLI. Nevertheless, such interventions are not suitable for up to 30% of CLI patients because of high operative risk or unfavourable vascular anatomy. Since the chronic nature of CLI is multifactorial, development of a gene delivery system capable of delivering multiple therapeutic genes based on the pathophysiology of CLI in a spatiotemporally controlled manner is required. The overall goal in this project was to treat the CLI by developing an injectable ELP based gene delivery system with controlled release.

5.2 Summary
5.2.1 Phase I – Chitosan Hollow Sphere as a Model System
The objective of Phase I (Chapter 2) was to use chitosan/polyglutamic acid (PGA) hollow spheres as a model system to elucidate the combinatorial effects of physicochemical properties such as size and surface charge on cell viability and, most importantly, on cellular internalization. This was achieved by fabricating multiple sizes of hollow spheres with different surface charges and assessing their in vitro internalisation profile using various methods such as flow cytometry and high content analysis. The hollow spheres of chitosan/PGA were fabricated using mono-dispersed polystyrene beads. The surface charge of the chitosan/PGA hollow spheres was negative and was modified with methoxyethanol amine (MEA) and polyethylene glycol (PEG) surface functionalization to obtain neutral surface charge and PEGylated surfaces or less negative surface charge. Surface charge and size exerted a significant influence on the sphere’s property, most notably on toxicity and cellular uptake over time. Human umbilical endothelial cells (HUVECs) and human umbilical artery smooth muscle cells (HUASMCs) have different cytotoxicity responses when incubated with the spheres. Size and surface charge had no significant effect on HUASMCs when compared with controls. However, surface charge had a significant effect on the viability of HUVECs. The effect of surface charge was not significant with 1000 nm spheres; however, for 100, 300 and 500 nm there was a synergistic relationship between the size and surface charge that dictates their cytotoxicity. Cellular uptake is significantly dependant on size and surface charge and 100 nm appears to be an optimum size for internalization for neutral and PEGylated spheres. Cellular internalization is also dependent on a number of parameters, including size, surface
charge, incubation time and also the cell type. HUVECs and HUASMCs show different internalization behaviour with these spheres over different time points, varying size and charge. It is clear that the internalisation behaviour and cell viability of these hollow spheres depend not only on physicochemical differences such as size and zeta potential, but also dependent on cell type. The results are in accord with those of inorganic spheres and liposomes, indicating that size and surface charge of spheres are more important parameters than are the sphere’s composition. Therefore, results obtained using tuneable chitosan/PGA hollow spheres as a model system in the present investigation can be applied to other types of solid spheres as well as to hollow spheres.

5.2.2 Phase II – Elastin-like Polypeptide Hollow Sphere as Gene Delivery Depot

Based on the results obtained from chitosan/PGA spheres, hollow spheres from elastin-like polypeptide (ELP) were developed in Phase II (Chapter 3). ELP was chosen as the material for the application as it is known for its biodegradable, non-toxic, non-inflammatory and proangiogenic properties [1].

In this phase, the primary goal was to develop a gene delivery carrier based on ELP. Tuneable mono-dispersed ELP hollow spheres of 100, 300, 500 and 1000 nm were reported. The fabrication process of ELP hollow spheres comprised of three distinct steps: coating of ELP on sulfonated PS beads, cross-linking with mTGase, and dissolution of PS beads. The process was rapid, exploiting the self-assembly property and the slight positive charge of ELP. Cross-linking with a non-toxic microbial trans-glutaminase (mTGase) was a logical way to provide stability and robustness to the sphere while maintaining surface functional groups for further modifications. The hollow spheres showed a negative surface charge as mTGase cross-linked the amino groups leaving aside the maximum number of glutamic acids contributing to the surface charge. This negative surface charge of the hollow spheres prevents their subsequent aggregation, while covalent cross-linking with mTGase provides the robustness. Transmission electron microscope (TEM) and zetasizer data showed that all the four different sizes of hollow spheres are mono-dispersed. Plasmid DNA and polyplexes were efficiently (~70 µg pDNA/mg of hollow sphere) loaded inside hollow spheres, a process governed by diffusion and charge interactions. Moreover, higher luciferase expression of polyplex loaded spheres through endosomal protection further validates hollow spheres as an effective gene vector reservoir system. Also, polyplex loaded spheres showed better luciferase expression level than do polyplex and pDNA alone in human umbilical vein endothelial cells and adipose derived stem cells (ADSCs). The luciferase expression level of polyplex loaded hollow spheres was nearly 10 times higher than that seen with pDNA loaded spheres. The TEM studies showed sub-
cellular localization of the hollow spheres inside the ADSCs. It is likely that the spheres entered the cell via a macropinocytosis pathway and were transported to endosomes and finally to lysosomes. Thus the spheres followed an endocytic pathway inside the cell. The high pDNA loading capability, triggered release by the enzymes elastase and protease, and the transfection ability of the released polyplexes, validates their use as a nucleic acid delivery depot.

5.2.3 Phase III – Dual Delivery Release System

In this phase (chapter 4), the fabrication of a dual gene delivery system using ELP as the biomaterial was reported. The dual delivery system was designed with goal of delivering human endothelial nitric oxide synthase (heNOS) and human interleukin 10 (hIL-10) to the ischemic tissue in a spatio-temporal manner. The injectable ELP delivery system was fabricated by combining ELP hollow spheres (chapter 3) and an injectable ELP scaffold. The previous chapter described the fabrication of ELP hollow spheres and their use as a gene depot. The ELP injectable scaffold was fabricated by using ELP and mTGase as the cross linker. A 10% weight/volume ratio of ELP was used for this purpose. The mix of solution of ELP and mTGase was prepared in water and incubated at 37 °C. This solution solidified to make a scaffold within 10 min. Trinitrobenzene sulfonic acid assay (TNBSA) proved the cross-linking of ELP by mTGase. In addition, MTT assay demonstrated non-cytotoxicity of the ELP scaffold. Furthermore, screening of various sizes of ELP hollow spheres was performed in this study by characterizing their internalization pattern into cells such as HUVECS and activated and non-activated macrophages (THP1 cells). The flow cytometry study showed that ELP hollow spheres of 1000 nm were less internalized to either of these cells. Thus, hollow spheres of 1000 nm were chosen to be used as a depot. The release data using ELP scaffold and hollow spheres showed that pDNA from scaffold was released faster than it was with hollow spheres. Thus, ELP injectable system as designed was able to load two different genes at the same time and deliver them spatio-temporally at two different time points.

5.2.4 Phase IV – In Vivo Animal Study

In this phase (chapter 4), a subcutaneous dose study was performed in the mouse model to determine a therapeutic dose of hIL-10 and heNOS. The selected therapeutic doses were then used to treat the ischemic mice. In the ELP-inELP system, hIL-10 was loaded inside the scaffold and heNOS inside the ELP hollow spheres. A highest dose of 20 µg and a lowest of 10 µg was chosen for both the pDNA to perform the dose study. Combinations of both the genes including all the doses were used to conduct dosage study. In total, nine various treatment groups were tested in vivo. ELISA data showed higher expression of heNOS and hIL-10 by day 14 and 7 respectively. The histology data for angiogenesis and inflammation was in
accordance with the hIL-10 and heNOS expression data. Blood vessel density was greater on day 14 in the heNOS treatment groups, whereas there was a reduced level of inflammatory cells by day 7 in the case of hIL-10 treated groups. The data showed that heNOS (20 µg) and hIL-10 (10 µg)/heNOS (20 µg) showed comparatively more blood vessel density than others. The immunostaining for CD68 and CD31 was in accordance with the histology data for inflammatory cells and vessel density data respectively. Ischemic study was performed using mouse model of unilateral ischemia. There were five groups: saline, heNOS (20 µg), hIL-10 (10 µg), heNOS (20 µg)/hIL-10 (10 µg) and ELP-inELP system only. The treatment groups that showed higher blood perfusion measured using LDPI were the groups with heNOS treatment groups. Saline group showed signs of sever necrosis. And ELP injectable system only and hIL-10 (10 µg) groups showed minimal blood perfusion but not enough to improve the ischemic condition. The histological data was in accordance with the LDPI as surface and length density of blood vessels were significantly higher in the case of heNOS treated samples. This was further proved by immunostaining with CD31. Human IL-10 treatment groups showed reduction in the level of inflammation cells. Furthermore, a mechanistic study showed proangiogenic activity of eNOS by up-regulating major proangiogenic growth factors such as vascular endothelial growth factors (VEGFA and B), platelet derived growth factor B (PDGFB) and fibroblast growth factor 1 (FGF1). These factors help in formation of a stable vascular network. Combination of eNOS/IL-10 showed up-regulation of some anti-angiogenic factors such as serpinF1, IL-4 and down regulation of IL-6 and tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-α), which are known to be proangiogenic. It has been proposed that maintaining a balance between the pro and anti-angiogenic factors is critical for the regulation of angiogenesis [2].

5.3 Limitations
5.3.1 Phase I
The chitosan/PGA hollow sphere was used as a model to study internalisation and cell viability behaviour with respect to size and surface charge. The chitosan/PGA hollow spheres are tuneable with respect to their size and surface charge with a few limitations to their use as a therapeutic gene delivery vehicle. The first limitation is their processing time. The fabrication process is time consuming and takes more than two days to obtain the chitosan/PGA hollow spheres. The second limitation is lower gene loading ability. The hollow spheres load genes inside the hollow core via a diffusion process and the negative surface charge of these hollow spheres and compact surface create hindrance in this process.
Biomaterial surface properties and their degradation products play an important role in activating inflammatory responses when they are implanted as a medical device [3]. Chitosan by-products can induce inflammation which impact its use in the clinic [4, 5]. This limitation can be overcome by using extracellular matrix (ECM)-based materials to fabricate hollow spheres and have been mitigated in the chapter 3 by using ELP as a suitable biomaterial to fabricate the hollow spheres.

The in vitro internalisation study was optimal for testing a wide variety of cell types, various sizes and surface charge of hollow spheres. In this chapter, all the internalisation study was conducted on monocultures. And, the majority of the optimization steps used two-dimensional cultures of HUVECS and HUASMCs. This was an ideal setting for comparing an array of hollow spheres of various size and charge. However, in vitro systems, especially two-dimensional cell sheets, do not consistently represent in vivo conditions.

Furthermore, pDNA release from chitosan hollow spheres was performed using chitosanase. Chitosanase is only produced by microbes and plants and so the human body lacks this enzyme [6]. So in vivo release is likely to show a different pattern from that of in vitro.

5.3.2 Phase II

ELP hollow spheres were fabricated in order to increase the loading efficiency of pDNA and to greatly reduce the probability of an inflammation when used in vivo. The ELP hollow spheres showed high pDNA loading efficiency and a spatio-temporal release of pDNA. The high loading efficiency and spatio-temporal release are due to an electrostatic interaction between the polyplexes and ELP hollow spheres and hence ELP hollow spheres are limited to loading of only charged drug molecules. Another method of pDNA encapsulation that has been reported includes tethering of pDNA on to a template and then coating the surface with a polymer and finally dissolving the template in order to obtain the pDNA only inside the hollow capsules [7]. The next strategy for fabricating ELP hollow spheres can adopt this method so that it can be more efficient to encapsulate pDNA then loading them just by a diffusion process.

Furthermore, all the in vitro transfection and internalization studies were performed in a two dimensional culture system of HUVECS and ADSCs. In this Phase, all testing was conducted on monocultures that received nutrients via cell culture media. This was an ideal environment for comparing an array of formulations with minimal ethical concerns. However, in vitro systems, especially two-dimensional cell sheets, do not consistently represent in vivo conditions. Therefore, while most optimization was conducted using in vitro systems, the in vivo experiments were conducted in Phase IV.
5.3.3 Phase III
The in vitro internalisation study was performed to screen a defined size of ELP hollow spheres that will be suitable as a depot. This screening was performed using cells such as activated and non-activated THP1 macrophage and HUVECS. The first limitation of this study is that the study was done in a two dimensional in vitro setting which is not similar to an ischemic tissue micro environment and furthermore cells picked for this study were only a few representative cells found abundantly in the ischemic tissue. Therefore, while most of these optimizations were conducted in two dimensional cell culture system, the in vivo experiments discussed in Phase IV included the ischemic study.

Additionally, a poly (2-dimethyl-aminoethylmethacrylate) (PDMAEMA) - block- poly ethylene glycol methyl ether methacrylate (PEGMEMEA) / ethylene dimethacrylate (EDGMA) was synthesized in our laboratory to be used as a transfecting agent. The transfecting agent was found not to be efficient enough to transfect the cells in an in vivo set up. Therefore, in the Phase IV a commercially available partially degraded dendrimer known as Superfect™ was used. Superfect™ effectively transfects a variety of cell types [8-10], even in the presence of serum. In addition, it has been used in vivo.

The in vitro release was performed, where the scaffold released the pDNA faster than that the hollow spheres did. This release was seen to be spatio-temporal. Therefore, while the pDNA release was conducted using in vitro systems, the in vivo experiments discussed in Phase IV included release of dual therapeutic genes eNOS and IL-10. The expression profile was characterised to assess the spatio-temporal release of the genes as observed in vitro.

5.3.4 Phase IV
Angiogenesis and inflammation are the two most vital processes that are associated with ischemic pathophysiology [11]. In this phase, eNOS and IL-10 were delivered using an ELP based injectable system. An in vivo dose response study was performed to determine a therapeutic dose for eNOS and IL-10. And finally ischemic tissue were treated with eNOS and IL-10. The various parameters studied to investigate the change in angiogenesis were: histology to observe new blood vessel formations and CD31 staining for endothelial cells. The angiogenic factors such as angiopoetin 1 (ANGPT1), FGF1, platelet derived growth factor B (PDGFB), serpinF1, VEGFA and VEGFB, leptin and matrix metalloproteinase 9 (MMP9) were analysed to gain a further depth in the mechanism. This study is limited with the number of cells or factor analysed. The only cells investigated were endothelial cells whereas there are other cells which contribute in the angiogenesis process such as endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs), pericytes and macrophages and were not investigated in this study [12-14]. Similarly
there are several other angiogenic factors whose roles were not analysed in this phase and these include VE-cadherin, integrin, NOTCH signalling related molecules, hypoxia inducing factors and stromal cell derived growth factors [12].

As with angiogenesis, inflammation was monitored using several parameters such as stereological analysis of volume fraction of inflammatory cells in the tissue as well as inflammatory factors including IFN-γ, IL-1β, IL-10, IL-4, IL-6, IL-2, and TNF-α. This analysis was limited to only macrophages and monocytes, while the role of few other cells such as B-Cells and T-cells has not been investigated [15, 16]. Another area to be investigated is the involvement of M1 and M2 macrophages with respect to inflammation and healing. Likewise, there are other factors such as IFN-α and IFN-β, IL-3, granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor, and granulocyte colony stimulating factor which were not studied in this set up [15-17].

Furthermore, this study did not focus on skeletal muscle injury and its regeneration since these are major parts of ischemic pathophysiology but/and distinct from angiogenesis and inflammation [18]. The time course of molecular events associated with skeletal muscle damage and regeneration in vivo is still not clearly defined. An initial transcriptional analysis has shown that the ischemic skeletal muscle undergoes a transition through a functional adaptation stage with recovery of contractile force prior to full regeneration [17]. Factors such as myoD and Myf-5 have been known to help in muscle regeneration along with satellite cells [17]. Further investigation is needed to explore the interactions of skeletal muscle injury and regeneration physiological process with major physiological processes such as angiogenesis, and inflammation, when treated with eNOS and IL-10.

The present study focussed on localised delivery of eNOS from a biodegradable ELP scaffold which leads to significant recovery in animal models through sustained and localized release to the ischemic regions. However, this requires invasive local delivery into the ischemic tissue, and also requires multiple, appropriately spaced injections to target large or anatomically distinct regions of tissue ischemia in human patients. An alternative method is to deliver therapeutic angiogenic factor by introducing it into the blood stream, with subsequent targeting to ischemic regions.

**5.4 Conclusions**

The conclusions derived from the research performed in the current project can be summarized as follows:
5.4.1 Phase I
The objective of this phase was to use chitosan/PGA hollow spheres as a model system to study the effect size and surface charge on internalisation and cell viability.

Conclusions:
- Chitosan/PGA hollow spheres of various sizes (100, 300, 500 and 1000 nm) and surface charge (negative, neutral and less negative) were fabricated.
- Variation of size and zeta potential played a vital role in internalization behaviour of chitosan hollow spheres as well as in cell viability.
- FITC labelled negative, neutral and PEGylated chitosan hollow spheres showed cell-line-dependent internalization behaviour.

5.4.2 Phase II
The objective of this study was to fabricate ELP based hollow spheres to be used as gene delivery depot.

Conclusions:
- ELP based hollow spheres of various sizes (100, 300, 500 and 1000 nm) were fabricated using the template based method and using mTGase as the cross-linker.
- The ELP hollow spheres were of neutral surface charge with a few primary amino groups outside.
- Plasmid DNA and polyplexes were efficiently loaded inside the hollow spheres, a process governed by diffusion and charge interactions.
- In vitro release of pDNA was triggered by elastase and protease enzymes. Furthermore, the transfection ability of the released polyplexes from the hollow spheres validate their use as a gene delivery depot.
- The polyplex loaded and unloaded hollow spheres showed higher luciferase expression without any cytotoxicity in HUVECs and ADSCs.
- The polyplex loaded hollow spheres showed endosomal escape and can be used as a nucleic acid transfer vector.

5.4.3 Phase III
The objective of this study was to fabricate an injectable dual gene delivery ELP based system.

Conclusions:
- ELP hollow spheres of size 1000 nm showed comparatively less internalization in HUVECs and activated and non-activated macrophages and were thus selected as the suitable size to be used as a gene depot.
Injectable ELP scaffold was fabricated using ELP of 10% (w/v) and mTGase as cross-linker.

The ELP scaffold was found to be non-cytotoxic.

In vitro release showed a spatio-temporal release, where pDNA from scaffold released faster than pDNA loaded inside ELP hollow spheres.

5.4.4 Phase IV

The objectives of this study were to determine a therapeutic dose of heNOS and hIL-10 in a subcutaneous model of mouse and to treat the ischemic limb using the therapeutic dose of hIL-10 and heNOS.

Conclusions:
- Injectable ELP based gene delivery system was found to be degrading from day 7 to day 14 when implanted subcutaneously.
- The combination of doses hIL-10 (10 µg)/heNOS (20 µg) increased surface density of blood vessels by day 14 and reduced the volume fraction of inflammatory cells by day 7.
- The expression heNOS and hIL-10 was found to be spatio-temporal. A higher IL-10 expression was seen by day 7, while for eNOS the highest expression level was at day 14. The similar expression pattern was seen for heNOS and hIL-10 in the ischemic limb.
- The treatment groups’ heNOS (20 µg) and hIL-10 (10 µg)/heNOS (20 µg) were seen to increase blood perfusion level by day 21 in the ischemic hind limb of the mice. The surface and length density increased by day 21 in these treatment groups. Also, a reduced level of inflammatory cells was seen by day 7 and 21.
- The treatment groups with heNOS up-regulated major proangiogenic growth factors such as VEGFA, VEGFB, FGF1 and PDGFB, whereas hIL-10 acted as anti-inflammatory and anti-angiogenic factors by down-regulating cytokines such as TNF-α and IL-6.

5.5 Future Directions

The assessment in various phases of the study has spanned efforts in developing a spatio-temporal gene delivery ELP injectable system capable of delivering multiple genes in a controlled manner and then investigating the system in a preclinical model with successful enhancement of angiogenesis and reduction of inflammation. Also, the study focused on the role eNOS and IL-10 play at a molecular level in an ischemic set up. The possible directions the current project can take are i) gene and protein and cell screening in an ischemic pathophysiology, ii) genetically engineered cell-based therapy, iii) targeted delivery of therapeutics to ischemic limb and iv) tissue engineered blood vessels for use as vascular grafts. These directions have been summarized schematically in figure 5.1.
Figure 5.1: A schematic showing an overview of future applications stemming from the current study. The future studies both aim for understanding the pathophysiology of the CLI with respect to its cellular, molecular and biochemical aspects and also treating the condition via targeted delivery of drugs, cell therapy and engineered blood vessel.
5.5.1 Gene and Protein and Cell Screening in an Ischemic Pathophysiology

Limb ischemia is a severe clinical problem that may result in a significant high rate of morbidity and mortality. Despite extensive experimental work that is directed toward the treatment and prevention of established ischemic injuries, the clinical outcome has not appreciably changed over the past decades [19, 20]. This may be related to the fact that the pathophysiology of this complex event at a molecular level is still not completely understood. To date a few molecular pathways related to inflammation and angiogenesis have been assessed. The next step of this research can include a) Assessment of mRNA, protein and understanding of cellular regulation with respect to inflammation, angiogenesis and muscle regeneration (Figure 5.2).

5.5.1.1 Assessment of mRNA Regulation with Respect to Inflammation, Angiogenesis and Muscle Regeneration

In this research, inflammation and angiogenesis were the major targets for the therapeutic treatment for ischemia. The tissues were analysed for mRNA for a few inflammatory molecules and angiogenic markers. The time course of molecular events of angiogenesis and inflammation that leads to skeletal muscle damage is largely undetermined [19, 20]. Also, molecular events that accompany muscle regeneration can be investigated to obtain new therapeutic targets. The hypothesis of this study is that with different time course there will be a differential regulation of angiogenic, inflammatory and skeletal muscle regenerative factors in the ischemic limb. The overall objective of this study is to investigate the expression of a subset of genes at mRNA level that encode mediators of inflammation, angiogenesis and muscle regeneration. To conduct this study, unilateral ischemia will be created in a mouse model by ligating the femoral artery. The hind limb ischemia model will be used to correlate the time course of muscle damage at the histological and functional levels with changes in mRNA expression level. Histopathology and muscle function measurements will be performed to accompany the mRNA data. The gene expression analysis will be done at different time points such as 0, 4h, day 3, day 7, day 14 and day 21.

5.5.1.2 Assessment of Protein Regulation with Respect to Inflammation, Angiogenesis and Muscle Regeneration

One of the first cellular functions to be affected by limb ischemia in the muscle tissue is protein synthesis. Although ischemia is one of the strongest stimuli of gene induction in the skeletal muscle, confirmation of protein expression and/or protein function is an absolute requirement. Protein analysis is critical to determine whether a specific protein plays a role in the ischemic pathophysiology. This approach will lead to identification of an acceptable candidate that will be a likely target for future therapeutic strategies. The hypothesis of this study is that with
different time course there will be a differential regulation of angiogenic, inflammatory and skeletal muscle regenerative factors in the ischemic limb at a protein level. 

In order to investigate differential protein expression in the ischemic tissue, unilateral ischemia will be created in a mouse model by ligating femoral artery. Antibody arrays will be performed on the muscle tissue lysates as these arrays have the potential for mass analysis of protein level changes. A commercial antibody microarray will be performed to analyse protein expression level in the ischemic tissue as well as site specific phosphorylations of a variety of low abundant protein kinases, phosphatases and other regulatory proteins. Protein expression analysis will be done over different time points such as 0, 4h, day 3, day 7, day 14 and day 21.

5.5.1.3 Assessment of Cell Regulation with Respect to Inflammation, Angiogenesis and Muscle Regeneration

Cells form a major part in the ischemic pathophysiology. Endothelial progenitor cells and macrophages have already been reported to be found in ischemic tissue. [19-26]. Histological analysis performed in this research showed inflammatory cells such as macrophages, neutrophils, and basophils. Angiogenic cells include mostly endothelial cells. The hypothesis of this study is that with different time course in ischemia, various cells related to angiogenesis, and inflammation and muscle regeneration will be differentially recruited in the ischemic tissue. The study will involve investigation into different cell lines such as T Cells, B cells, endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs), pericytes and satellite cells and their recruitment during ischemic condition over different time points. The procedure for experiment will be similar where unilateral ischemia will be created in mice model by ligating femoral artery. Along with tissue samples, blood samples will be collected for flow cytometry analysis using specific cell surface markers. The analysis will be conducted at different time points such as 0, 4h, day 3, 7, 14 and 21.

5.5.2 Cell Therapy for Critical Limb Ischemia

Cell-based therapy promises to be a suitable option for mitigating the major problems associated with CLI. For example, a variety of cell populations, including MSCs, bone marrow mononuclear cells (BM-MNC) and EPCs have been investigated for use in the treatment of ischemic diseases in preclinical and clinical trials [27-30]. Therapeutic activity has been attributed to stimulation of reparative angiogenesis through direct incorporation of progenitor cells into neovessels and paracrine stimulation of endothelial cell growth [31, 32].
Figure 5.2: A schematic elucidating the future studies which aim at understanding the pathophysiology of the CLI with respect to its cellular, molecular and biochemical aspects.
Around 80 clinical cell therapy trials have been conducted during the past six years in which a patient’s own cells were isolated, often multiplied *in vitro*, and re-infused either systemically or into the ischemic tissue. These trials, while reassuring as to the safety of cell therapy, indicate that present approaches have significant limitations [33]. Research into different cell lines indicates that the vast majority (typically 90%) of transplanted cells will rapidly die due to the presence of low oxygen, glucose and pH in ischemic microenvironment [34].

Furthermore, control over the fate of the cells is lost once they are intramuscularly injected in a dispersed fashion. Intravascular injection, by contrast, has the drawback that cells cannot reach the target tissue if the main artery is completely occluded. Various techniques, such as scaffold usage, priming of the cells, and physical and chemical stimuli have been shown to improve the performance of transplanted cells. Cell-based angiogenesis may therefore benefit from tissue engineered strategies to better administer cells and optimize their specific homing.

The rapidly evolving field of biomaterial science allows specific design of biomaterials to support transplanted cells within the ischemic environment [35]. Herein, the structure, dimensions, and shape of constructs are pivotal to better mimic the native architecture of extracellular matrix. An optimal biomaterial to support cell therapy should provide a three-dimensional environment to enhance biomechanical properties of extracellular matrix [36]. In some scaffold, bioactive signals can be incorporated to specifically modulate stem cell behaviour [37]. Thus the goal of transplanting cells in a biomaterial is to optimize the cellular microenvironment to maintain cell viability and function. Hydrogels, which have physical and chemical properties similar to the natural ECM, are frequently used as scaffolds. Natural materials which form hydrogels, such as collagen, fibrin and elastin, have been investigated as scaffolds. Furthermore, bioactive signals can be incorporated in biomaterials to additionally enhance cell survival, retention, proliferation, and differentiation.

The priming of cells basically targets any functional step that influences cell fate from the application on: adhesion/transmigration homing, migration, engraftment, survival, cell–cell interaction, repair capacity, differentiation, and retention. Potential tools for modification include drugs, small molecules, naked and vector facilitated plasmids, and epigenetic reprogramming [38, 39]. Priming of dysfunctional autologous cells from cardiovascular patients via any of these tools may allow for a ‘resetting of impaired biopotency’. Few of the major proangiogenic growth factors which have been exploited in order to prime cells are vascular endothelial growth factors (VEGF-A), platelet derived growth factors (PDGF-BB) and stromal cell- derived factor (SDF-1) [12]. VEGF regulates the process of angiogenesis predominantly. VEGF-A, the main component of the VEGF family, stimulates angiogenesis in
healthy and diseased microenvironment by signalling through VEGF receptor-2. For vessels to function properly, they must be mature and covered by mural cells. PDGF-BB contributes to this process. To stabilize endothelial cell channels, angiogenic endothelial cells release PDGF-BB to chemo-attract PDGF receptor-β+ pericytes. SDF-1, a chemokine, promotes revascularization of ischemic organs by recruiting pro-angiogenic immune cells and endothelial progenitor cells [12].

A second obstacle to achieving successful cell-based angiogenesis has been the difficulty in the identification of the optimal cell population for vascularisation [40]. Total bone marrow cells and cells sorted for CD133, CD34, and VEGFR-2 (VEGFR-2; CD133+CD34+VEGFR-2+ cells) have been principally used in clinical trials [41, 42]. However, these cells may not represent the best option because they do not generate a stable and robust collateralization. Furthermore, they are extracted from a niche that is significantly damaged by the ongoing disease and associated risk factors as demonstrated by recent studies [43]. Cells endowed with the capacity to stabilize provisional neovascularisation such as pericytes are warranted. Recent work by the group of Madeeddu has demonstrated the therapeutic potential of foetal and adult pericytes in models of diabetic ulcers, limb ischemia and myocardial infarction [44-47].

Keeping all limitations and shortcomings in mind, the idea to realize effective ischemic tissue repair by using only one cell type or growth factor is likely to remain challenging. Combined, precisely timed, multi-step approaches incorporating various progenitor and stromal cells, paracrine factors, and specifically bioengineered tools such as engineering cells to secrete a desired growth factor and designing biomaterial for cell delivery are needed in order to advance this exciting field to the next level for true ischemic tissue repair. The hypothesis of this project is that the primed endothelial cells and pericytes with SDF-1, VEGF-A and PDGF-B genes, encapsulated in ELP based biomaterial system, will enhance blood perfusion level in the ischemic tissue of a mouse model of hind limb ischemia.

The project proposes a multidisciplinary approach to achieve rational design of sophisticated combined ELP-based biomaterial carriers for delivery of combined vascular cells (endothelial cells and pericytes) modified to allow controlled release of major proangiogenic factors within the microenvironment (Figure 5.3). The objectives are i) to design and develop an injectable ELP scaffold for encapsulation of human pericytes and endothelial cells and in vitro characterization, ii) to engineer pericytes and endothelial cells to release proangiogenic growth factors SDF-1, VEGF-A and PDGF-B and characterization of their in vitro and in vivo angiogenic potential in a subcutaneous mouse model, iii) to conduct in vivo ischemic study in diabetic mouse for induction of reparative angiogenesis in the ischemic microenvironment.
Summary and Future Directions

Injectable ELP Scaffold Endothelial Cells Expressing PDGF-BB and VEGF-A Subcutaneous Implantation Study Pericytes Expressing SDF-1 Ischemic Study (Diabetic CD1 Mice) Endothelial Cells Expressing PDGF-BB and VEGF-A

Figure 5.3: A schematic showing the future study which aims at using cell therapy to treat the ischemic condition. The engineered endothelial cells and pericytes will be implanted in subcutaneously in mice and finally in an ischemic mouse model.
In order to achieve these goals, pure human pericytes and endothelial cells will be engineered with the proangiogenic genes. The purified engineered cells will be isolated using FACS sorting. Injectable ELP scaffold of different viscosity will be tested for their cell encapsulation ability and cytotoxicity. The engineered pericytes and endothelial cells, encapsulated within an injectable ELP scaffold, will then be implanted in a mouse model of unilateral ischemia. Laser doppler perfusion imaging will be performed to assess the blood perfusion level in addition to histological analysis to investigate cell viability after implantation and blood vessel density.

5.5.3 Hollow Sphere Modifications for Targeting

In this thesis, elastin hollow spheres have been used as a gene depot for a localised delivery in the ischemic muscle. These ELP hollow spheres can be modified further to be used as a targeted drug delivery vehicle (Figure 5.4). These modifications can be considered to create ELP hollow spheres with properties of (a) evading immune barriers to become an efficient drug delivery system, and (b) targeting ischemic muscle

5.5.3.1 Evading Immune Barriers for an Efficient Drug Delivery System

Nano and microparticles have been used as delivery systems for drugs and vaccines and have a considerable advantage over conventional delivery systems. These systems are often tailored to have controlled release of the drug/vaccine and also to provide protection from metabolism and degradation [48, 49]. However, these particles are eventually cleared by the body’s immune cells such as macrophages and dendritic cells (DC) irrespective of the route of their administration [50]. These cells are phagocytic in nature and active in eliminating pathogens or antigens by non-specific or receptor-mediated phagocytosis and thus form a barrier against drug delivery [50]. DCs act as antigen presenting cells and present the processed antigens on their surface through major histocompatibility complex (MHC). The MHC–antigen complex can be recognized by T cell receptors and activates cytotoxic CD8+ T cells [51]. Recent studies in DC and macrophages revealed significantly improved antigen presentation when the antigen was bound to the surface of microparticles and internalised by phagocytosis compared to the uptake of soluble antigen. Cationic microparticles especially have been demonstrated in an earlier study to enhance phagocytosis by DC [52].

One of the strategies to avoid phagocytosis of the particles by macrophages is by making the surface of the particles hydrophilic. A significant number of studies have been conducted along with theoretical interpretations of the role of macrophages in phagocytosis. These results suggest that phagocytosis increases with particle size for hydrophobic particles and decrease for hydrophilic particles. Moreover, it is generally accepted that more hydrophilic surfaces (as a result of PEGylation) result in reduced phagocytosis by postponing opsonisation, or the
binding of proteins that increase recognition and receptor-specific attachment by macrophages adsorption of proteins which increases phagocytosis [53-56].

Another possible strategy can be to tether p53 or MDM2 on the particle’s surface. This strategy follows the tumor’s immune evasion mechanism. Tumors escape the immune system by various strategies, one of which is through their expression of self-antigens, such as p53 or MDM2, to which dendritic and T cells have been peripherally or centrally tolerated [57]. Thus, surface functionalization of nano or microparticles with these antigens can be an option to avoid phagocytosis of these particles.

The hypothesis of this study is that ELP hollow spheres tethered with PEG moieties and p53 or MDM2 antigens will evade immune barriers. The objective of this study is to fabricate ELP hollow spheres with PEG and p53 and/or MDM2 antigens. The project will focus on a multiple approach of modification of size and surface chemistry to achieve microparticles which will allow evasion of the immune barrier to become an efficient drug delivery vehicle.

ELP hollow spheres will be chemically conjugated with PEG moieties and p53 and/or MDM2 antigens. The ELP hollow spheres will be tested in vitro for their internalisation property with cells such as macrophages and DCs and can be finally characterised in an in vivo set up.

5.5.3.2 ELP Hollow Spheres Targeting Ischemic Muscle

The present study focussed on localised delivery of eNOS for angiogenesis in the ischemic muscle. Another method of delivery of this therapeutic angiogenic factor can be its introduction into the blood stream, with subsequent targeting strategies to ischemic regions. The hypothesis of these projects is that ELP hollow spheres can be targeted to the ischemic tissue. The objectives are to I) tether VEGF-A moiety on the ELP hollow spheres to target the ischemic tissue and II) tether mannose on the ELP hollow spheres to deliver these spheres to the ischemic tissue.

**Approach I:** Ischemia in peripheral tissue leads to up-regulated expression of a variety of angiogenic factors and, most importantly, VEGF receptors 1 and 2 [58]. The up-regulation of VEGF receptor 1 and 2 can be exploited to target ischemia. The ELP hollow spheres fabricated in this project can be PEGylated with the free amino group present on the surface of the ELP hollow spheres. Briefly, surface functionalization of ELP spheres will be performed by using PA-functionalized amino terminated PEG and EDC-NHS as cross-linker. Moreover, VEGF-A targeting moiety will be tethered to the surface of the ELP hollow spheres with their free amino groups and using EDC-NHS as cross-linker. The modification of the hollow sphere with PEG will help it to prevent opsonisation and VEGF-A moiety will target the ischemic muscle. These experiments can be performed in a unilateral ischemic mice model. The targeting will be
monitored at different time points 0, 3, 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr after the ischemic surgery. The hollow spheres will be initially loaded with a fluorescent agent to quantify the amount of ELP hollow spheres deposited in the ischemic tissue at different time points. Also, biodistribution of ELP hollow spheres will be measured in liver, kidney, lung, heart and spleen along with skeletal muscle. This optimization will be followed by the delivery therapeutic gene of interest using targeted ELP hollow spheres.

**Approach II:** The pathophysiology of ischemia not only involves an up-regulation of angiogenic factors, but also has a highly inflammatory environment [11, 19]. The tissue macrophage can be found abundantly and changes with different time period [59]. This fact can be used to modify the hollow spheres with a macrophage targeting moiety such as mannose [60-62]. The hollow spheres can be tethered with mannose. Briefly, mannose will be complexed with polyethylenimine and then the PEI/mannose complex will be conjugated with the free amino groups of ELP hollow spheres using EDC/NHS cross-linker. A unilateral ischemic mouse model will be created. The hollow spheres will be tagged with a suitable fluorescent agent and will be delivered through the blood stream into the ischemic site. The targeting will be monitored over different time points such as 0, 3, 6, 12, 24 and 48 hr after the ischemic surgery. Biodistribution of ELP hollow spheres tethered with mannose will be measured in liver, kidney, lung, heart and spleen along with skeletal muscle at different time points. This optimization will be followed by the delivery therapeutic gene of interest using mannose receptor targeted ELP hollow spheres.

### 5.5.4. Tissue Engineered Blood Vessel using an ELP Scaffold

With millions of patients diagnosed with CLI and over a quarter million undergoing bypass surgery every year, there is a pressing need to develop functional small diameter vascular grafts for clinical applications. Over the last few decades there have been various tissue engineering approaches in the development of biological vascular grafts [63-67]. However, before clinical trials are undertaken, a number of challenges need to be resolved. One of these is the lack of elastin even after long culture periods [64]. It has already been reported that SMCs are capable of producing large amounts of collagen matrix when cultured in a bioreactor for more than eight weeks but not elastin [64].

The hypothesis of the study is that ELP along with smooth muscle cells (SMCs) can be used to fabricate stronger blood vessels. The objectives of this study are: 1) to fabricate an ELP-based blood vessel; 2) Implant the blood vessels in the abdominal aorta of nude rats.
Figure 5.4: A schematic presenting ways in which ELP hollow spheres can be engineered further to evade the immune system and surface functionalized to target the ischemic area.
In this study, ELP along with SMCs will be used to generate a tissue engineered graft. Briefly, an ELP gel will be fabricated as a small vascular graft and SMCs will be encapsulated and cultured for 4 weeks in a bioreactor (Figure 5.5). This will be followed by mechanical testing of the vessel grafts by performing suture retention and burst pressure measurements. The vascular grafts will then be implanted in the abdominal aorta of nude rats to further characterize there in vivo application.

5.5.5 Tumor Xenograft Implantation using an Elastin-based Biomaterial System
The use of transplantable human tumors (tumor xenograft) in mice is a very common set of practices to screen new anti-cancer drugs or therapies for their efficacy as anti-cancer treatment. These models frequently involve human tumor xenografts grown either subcutaneously or in the organ type in which the tumor originated in immune deficient hosts such as athymic (nude) or severe combined immune deficient (SCID) mice or other immunocompromised mice. They are grown for 1-8 weeks depending upon the number of cells used or the initial size of the tumor [68].

The key advantages of using human tumor xenografts to examine therapeutic responses to drugs are: 1) use of actual human tumor tissue, featuring the complexity of genetic and epigenetic abnormalities that exist in the human tumor population and 2) they can also be used in the development of individualized molecular therapeutic approaches within a few weeks [69].

Despite the enormous efforts applied in preclinical studies for anticancer drug screening on the basis of xenograft models, very few efficacious agents are clinically relevant at well-tolerated doses [70]. One of the reasons may be the use of immune-depressed mouse model which is physiologically not relevant in terms of i) drug bioavailability, depending on its administration, absorption, metabolism and delivery; and ii) interaction between human cancer cells in the graft and the mouse stroma, vasculature and infiltrating cells. Also, according to a recent report, transplantation of human solid tumor in immune-deficient mice is susceptible to lymphangiogenesis [69, 71].

The use of an immune-competent mouse model is a more clinically relevant set-up for tumor xenograft. But, this model can induce an immune response leading to rejection of the transplanted tumor [72]. This rejection might be a result of the activation of the immune system due to surgical trauma that initiates the inflammatory cascade and the presence of foreign antigens associated with the cells promoting a more chronic adaptive response [73]. Biomaterial chemistry and architecture can be manipulated to prevent up-regulation of inflammation, which may be a step towards reducing immune rejection.
Figure 5.5: A schematic showing the fabrication of an ELP-based tissue engineered blood vessel. SMCs will be embedded while fabricating the ELP scaffold and then cultured in a bioreactor for 4-5 weeks. The blood vessels will be harvested and characterised for their mechanical strength before the implantation.
Figure 5.6: A schematic showing encapsulation of tumor within the ELP scaffold for xenograft studies and anti-cancer drug screening.
Generally, hydrophobic materials tend to enhance monocyte adhesion relative to hydrophilic materials leading to a local immune response at the implant site. Implantation of ECM based materials such as elastin that is hydrophilic or has a neutral charge has decreased monocyte/macrophage adhesion and reduced foreign-body giant cell formation in vitro [73].

The hypothesis of this study is that ELP biomaterial system can reduce tumor xenograft immune rejection. This project proposes the use of an ECM-based biomaterial system to help in the reduction of tumor xenograft immune rejection in an immune-competent mouse model with an overall goal of studying the tumor xenograft in a clinically relevant set-up (Figure 5.6).

This study will focus on 1) development of an ELP based scaffold for transplantation of tumor xenografts, 2) in vivo tumor growth/viability study by subcutaneous and orthotropic implantation, and 3) anti-cancer drug efficacy testing. In order to achieve these goals, ELP of 94% purity will be used to develop an injectable scaffold of various viscosity and their tumor cells encapsulation ability and toxicity will be assessed. The injectable ELP scaffold along with tumor cells will be injected on subcutaneous and orthotropic sites in a mouse model. Furthermore, in vivo survival of these encapsulated tumor cells will be characterised by live fluorescent imaging technique. Drug screening will be performed using this model to assess the anti-cancer activity of various drugs.

5.6. Conclusions

In conclusion, an injectable ELP-based delivery system has been developed to deliver therapeutic genes heNOS and hIL-10 to ischemic limb. In vitro, it was demonstrated that ELP hollow spheres alone can act as a reservoir system and can efficiently load high amount of pDNA. It has been demonstrated that the injectable scaffold along with ELP hollow spheres can be used as dual delivery gene depot and can release the reporter genes in a spatio-temporal manner. In vivo, it was demonstrated that the injectable ELP system carrying heNOS and hIL-10 can effectively mediate transfection and have therapeutic benefits. In the subcutaneous dose response study, heNOS (20 µg), hIL-10 (10 µg) and hIL-10(10 µg)/heNOS(20 µg) have been shown to enhance angiogenesis and modulate inflammation. In the model of hind limb ischemia, ELP injectable system-mediated gene therapy of heNOS and hIL-10 effectively increased blood perfusion in the ischemic limb and reduced inflammation level. Also, heNOS was shown to improve angiogenesis through the upregulation of major proangiogenic growth factors such as VEGFA, VEGFB, PDGFB and FGF1. And, IL-10 significantly up-regulated IL-4 to reduce inflammation level. This improvement in the ischemic limb suggests that a therapeutic benefit exists in combining heNOS and hIL-10 gene therapy and thus is an effective combinatorial approach for ischemic limb healing.
5.7. References

Markers of vascular inflammation are associated with the extent of atherosclerosis assessed as angiographic score and treadmill walking distances in patients with peripheral arterial occlusive disease. Vasc Med. 2006;11:21-8.

Summary and Future Directions


[38] Penn MS, Mangi AA. Genetic enhancement of stem cell engraftment, survival, and efficacy. Circ Res. 2008;102:1471-82.


Summary and Future Directions


Appendices
### A List of reagents / Compounds used

**Table A.1: List of compounds and reagents used in this study**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Supplier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agarose</td>
<td>Sigma-Aldrich Ireland Ltd., Dublin, Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ampicillin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovine serum albumin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphuric acid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrahydrofuran</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-methoxy ethylamine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poly-D-glutamic acid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicinchoninic acid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-(N-morpholino)ethanesulfonic acid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-hydroxysuccinimide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium cacodylate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elastase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB agar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMEM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropanol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranyl acetate hydrate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetramethylethylenediamine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eosin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetal bovine serum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish gelatin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formaldehyde</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glutaraldehyde</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycerol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goat serum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hank’s balanced salt solution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hematoxylin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanamycin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB agar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB broth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-Glutamine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polystyrene beads 100 and 300nm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penicillin-streptomycin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphate buffered saline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium ferrocyanide / ferricyanide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNAse away</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium carbonate / bicarbonate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A.1 continued: List of compounds and reagents used in this study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Supplier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nonidet™ P-40</td>
<td>Sigma-Aldrich Ireland Ltd., Dublin, Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spam80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tris hydrochloride</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triton® X-100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trypsin-EDTA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tris Base</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS-PAGE reagents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tween 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proteinase K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraformaldehyde</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycerol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPX mountant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBE buffer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polystyrene beads of 500, 1000 and 10,000 nm</td>
<td>Gentaur, Brussels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetramethylethylenediamine</td>
<td>Biorad, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-CD31</td>
<td>Abcam, UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-CD80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quant-iT™ PicoGreen® dsDNA kit</td>
<td>Invitrogen, Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alamarBlue®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4’,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole (DAPI)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TO-PRO®-3 stain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodamine phalloidin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluorescein isothiocyanate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysotracker® Blue DND-22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SimplyBlue™ SafeStain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giga prep plasmid kit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rneasy® kit</td>
<td>Qiagen, West Sussex, UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deoxynucleotide solution mix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse transcriptase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclease-free water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oligo (dT) primers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR core system I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Random primer (20 μg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast SYBR® green master mix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR array</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TissueRuptor™</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A.1 continued: List of compounds and reagents used in this study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Supplier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Label</em> IT&lt;sup&gt;®&lt;/sup&gt; Cy&lt;sup&gt;TM&lt;/sup&gt;5 labeling kit</td>
<td>Mirus Bio, Madison, WI, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6000 Nano LabChip&lt;sup&gt;®&lt;/sup&gt; kit</td>
<td>Agilent Technologies, Dublin, Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XL1-Blue supercompetent cells</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human umbilical artery smooth muscle cells (HUASMC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endothelial cell growth medium kit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human eNOS ELISA kit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human IL-10 ELISA kit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse inflammatory cytokine multiplex array</td>
<td>Meso Scale Discovery, Gaithersburg, MD, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECTOR&lt;sup&gt;®&lt;/sup&gt; Imager 2400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaussia princeps luciferase detection kits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaussia princeps luciferase plasmid DNA (Gluc)</td>
<td>New England Biosciences, Ipswich, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicinchoninic acid assay</td>
<td>Pierce, Rockford, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNBSA kit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H &amp; E staining kit</td>
<td>Polysciences, Eppelheim, Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THP1 cells</td>
<td>ATCC, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human IL-10 plasmid</td>
<td>OriGene, USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agar low viscous resin kit</td>
<td>Agar Scientific, UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEM carbon tabs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon coated copper grids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass coverslips</td>
<td>Thermonax&lt;sup&gt;™&lt;/sup&gt;, Fisher Scientific, Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylamine polyethylene glycol</td>
<td>Sunbright, Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Cell Analyzer 1000&lt;sup&gt;TM&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>GE, Healthcare, USA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Chitosan/PGA Hollow Spheres**

*Sulfonation of Polystyrene Nanoparticles*

1. Take 1.7 gm of polystyrene (PS) nanoparticles in a round bottom flask.
2. Disperse in 60 ml of sulfuric acid
3. Sonicate to make the mixture well dispersed.
4. Raise the temperature of the flask to a constant of 40° C for a period of 18 hr.
5. Centrifuge at 6000 rpm it first and through the supernatant.
6. Again centrifuge it with ethanol for twice followed by water.
7. Lyophilize to get the particles.

*Preparation of Hollow Spheres*

1. Disperse the sulfonated nanoparticles in 100 ml of 1% acetic acid solution in water.
2. Prepare 0.5% wt of chitosan in 1% acetic acid solution at 0°C.
3. Mix 7 ml of the polymeric mixture with the sulfonated PS beads and agitate it in a mechanical shaker for 24 hr at 4°C.
4. In a separate round bottom flask, under stirring condition mix poly(glutamic acid) 77 mg in MES (20 ml), NHS (26 mg) and EDC (40 µl) for 5 min at room temperature.
5. Add it to the suspension of sulfonated polystyrene beads coated with chitosan.
6. Crosslinking with EDC/NHS for 24 hr in a mechanical shaker.
7. Mix Tetrahydrofuran (THF) three times the mixture and centrifuge it at 4000 rpm several times to get the hollow spheres.
8. Wash the collected pellets for 3-4 times with THF and centrifuge.

C. Elastin-like Polypeptide (ELP) Hollow Sphere Fabrication

Purification of Microbial Transglutaminase

1. Dissolve the mTGase sample in 20 mM sodium acetate buffer pH 5.8 at a concentration of 500 mg/ml.
2. Add the mTGase sample to a glass column (1.5 x 30 cm) containing CM52 cation exchange resin pre-equilibrated with the above buffer at a flow rate of 2 ml/min.
3. Wash the sample with two column volumes of the same buffer and elute by a gradient of 10 column volumes from 0 to 0.5 M sodium chloride.
4. Analyze the samples at 280 nm for protein.
5. Concentrate the pooled fractions, dialyze into PBS and analyze for enzyme activity using the transglutaminase colorimetric micro assay kit.

ELP Hollow Sphere Fabrication using a Template Method

1. ELP was kindly gifted by Elastin Specialties. Inc, Toronto, Canada.
2. PS beads of various sizes are available commercially from Sigma and Gentaur.
3. Sulfonate PS beads of various sizes.
4. Dissolve ELP and sulfonate PS beads in cold PBS at a ratio of 100 mg of PS beads to 5 mg of ELP. Keep the total amount of solution at 3 ml.
5. Mix it properly and incubate in a water bath at 37 °C for 5 min.
6. Wash the mixture with deionized water for three times.
7. Re-suspend the ELP coated PS beads in 3 ml of deionized water.
8. Incubate with mTGase with 50U/mg of ELP at room temperature on shaker for overnight or for 1 hr at 37 °C.
9. Wash the cross-linked ELP-PS beads three times with deionized water.
10. Spin the tube containing ELP-PS beads at 9000 rpm for 10 min.
11. Take out the supernatant and re-suspend the pellet with THF.
12. Repeat the process for three times.
13. Remove THF and re-suspend the pellet with water.
14. Keep the tube under the hood for overnight to evaporate the residual THF.
15. Wash the spheres in deionized water for three times and finally re-suspend with 70% ethanol to sterilize them.
16. Wash the spheres three times with PBS and keep them suspended for further use.

Size and Charge Analysis of Hollow Spheres
1. Switch on the zeta sizer (Malvern, Nano-ZS90) instrument and set the temperature to 25 °C. Give the laser at least 20 min to warm up.
2. Prepare the hollow spheres in PBS. Make sure that the samples are free of any free of unwanted dust/aggregates and bubbles.
3. Prepare the cuvette. Make sure that the cuvette is clean and free of dust. Rinse the cuvette three times with water followed by three times with absolute ethanol.
4. Transfer the hollow spheres sample to cuvette.
5. Close the cuvette to prevent dust.
6. Wipe the cuvette from outside with a lens paper.
7. Insert the cuvette into the sample holder of the zeta sizer.
8. Give the sample at least 5 min to equilibrate before starting the software.
9. Start the software and analyze the samples for both size and charge.

D. Dual Delivery Injectable ELP-Based System
1. Dissolve ELP of 5mg in 50 µl cold water (10% W/V of ELP).
2. Add mTGase (in powder) of 100U/g of ELP into the ELP solution, without changing the total volume.
3. Incubate the ELP and mTGase mixture at 37 °C for 10 min to get the scaffold.
5. To prepare polyplex add 3 µl of SuperFect®/µg of pDNA.
6. In order to prepare the polyplex 10 µg of DNA, add 30 µl of SuperFect® to 1µl of pDNA containing 10 µg of pDNA. And for 20 µg of pDNA 60 µl of SuperFect®.
7. To encapsulate 10 µg of polyplexes (30 µl). Add ELP 6 mg, mTГase as needed (100U/g of ELP) and spheres loaded or 250 µg unloaded pDNA.

8. Add extra 30 µl of water and keep at 37 °C the mixture of solution to solidify as a scaffold.

E. Trinitrobenezene Sulfonic Acid Assay

1. Prepare a standard curve with Glycine in sodium bicarbonate pH 8.5 (0.1M) (H2N-CH2-COOH) (100nm, 50nm, 25nmol, 10nm, 5nmol and 0nm).

2. Add 250µL of 0.01% TNBSA in 0.5mL of each sample. Mix well.

   Stock solution at 5% w/v: C1V1=C2V2

   \[ V1 = 22\mu l \text{ of the initial solution} \]

   \[ \Rightarrow \text{Dilution in sodium bicarbonate buffer} \]

3. Incubate at 37 °C for 2 h.

4. Add 250µl of 10% SDS + 125µl of 1M HCl.

5. Measure the absorbance at 335nm.

   \[ \Rightarrow \text{Use glass cuvette} \]

   \[ \rightarrow \text{Plate reader is working as well (new one)} \]

   In order to hydrolyse the ELP scaffold/sphere, the samples are incubated at 120°C during 15min or can be autoclaved after reaction (add the HCl and after autoclave).
   The absorbance is measured at 335nm as the standard curve.

Solution:

*Sodium bicarbonate buffer pH8.5 0.1M*

*MW: 84g/mol*

\[ m = CV \]

\[ m = 0.1 \times 250 \times 10^{-3} \times 84 \]

\[ m = 2.1g \]

*Adjust the pH at 8.5*

F. Bicinchnonic Acid Assay

1. Mix reagent A and B in a ratio of 1:20 to prepare the working solution.

2. Pipette 100 µl/well of working solution into 96 well microplate.

3. In order to prepare a standard curve add a gradient volume of standard BSA protein to each well followed by adding of ELP sample protein.
4. Mix wells thoroughly with pipet and incubate at 37 °C for 30 min- 1hr.
5. Measure the absorbance at 562 nm in a plate reader.
6. Calculate the amount of ELP from the standard curve.

G. Cell Culture

Thawing Cells
1. Wear protective gloves and face shield and remove tube containing cells from liquid nitrogen cylinder.
2. Thaw the contents of tube by rubbing in palm or in water bath at 37 °C.
3. Transfer the contents of the tube in 15 ml falcon tube containing 10 ml of appropriate media.
4. Centrifuge the tube at 1500 rpm for five minutes.
5. Remove the supernatant and discard.
6. Add 1 ml of pre-warmed media with gentle aspiration to homogeneously distribute cells.
7. Count cells using hemocytometer.
8. Transfer 1 ml of cells (of known cell density) to a new T75 flask or as appropriate.
9. Add 9 ml or appropriate amount of culture media.
10. Label the flask with name, date and cell type.
11. Place the flask in an incubator set at 37 °C and 5% CO₂.
12. Refresh media every 2-3 days or as per requirement.

Culturing Cells
1. Monitor cells using bright light microscope.
2. If cells are starting to float or media changes color, take off old media and rinse the cells using PBS.
3. Add fresh appropriate culture media.
5. When the cells are ready to split (70-80 % confluent), pipette out the media.
6. Rinse cells using 10ml PBS, and pour off PBS.
7. Add 5 ml of trypsin/EDTA and either incubate at 37°C or room temperature (for HUASMCs and HUVECs) for five minutes.
8. When trypsin starts to lift cells from the flask, tap the bottom of flask and bring cells to the corner.
9. Use cell scraper if needed.
10. Add 5 ml of serum containing media to halt the action of trypsin.
11. Rinse the bottom of the flask with this solution several times.
12. Transfer the contents in 15 ml tube and centrifuge the tube at 1500 rpm for five minutes.
13. Discard the supernatant and resuspend the cell pellet in 3 ml or appropriate amount of fresh culture media.
14. Count the cells using hemocytometer.
15. Plate the cells (with known density) in three new flasks with sufficient appropriate culture media.

**Counting Cells**

1. Trypsinize cells as above.
2. Add equal amount of serum containing media, aspirate several times and transfer the cell suspension to a new tube.
3. Ensure the hemocytometer is clean using 70% ethanol.
4. Take 10 l of cell suspension and add 10 l of trypan blue.
5. Take 20 l of this solution and add 10 l to each side of the hemocytometer under the cover slip.
6. Allow the sample to be drawn out of the pipette by capillary action, the fluid should run to the edges of the grooves.
7. Focus on the grid lines of the hemocytometer using the 10X objective of the microscope.
8. Focus on one set of 16 corner square as indicated by the circle in Figure G.1.
9. Count the number of cells in this area of 16 squares.
10. Count only healthy cells unstained by trypan blue.
11. Count cells that are within the square and any positioned on the right hand or bottom boundary line.
12. Dead cells stained blue with trypan blue can be counted separately for a viability count.
13. Move the hemocytometer to another set of 16 corner squares and carry on counting until all 4 sets of 16 corner squares are counted.

14. Get the average count and then multiply by two to adjust for the 1:2 dilution in trypan blue.

15. This is equivalent to number of cells x 10^4/ml.

16. Finally total number of cells can be obtained by multiplying the above number by the volume of cell suspension.

Figure A.1: Gridlines on hemocytometer.
Freezing Cells
1. Trypsinize cells as above and centrifuge to form cell pellet.
2. Resuspend the pellet in adequate amount of freezing medium (40% FBS + 10% DMSO + 50% media).
3. Pipette up and down several times gently to ensure homogenous suspension.
4. Transfer 1 ml of cell suspension to each freezing vial, giving the 1x10^6 cells per vial.
5. Label each tube with date, cell line, passage number and initials.
6. Transfer the vials to -80 °C freezer overnight and then to liquid nitrogen.
7. Ensure that sufficient amount of liquid nitrogen is maintained in the tank.

H. Cell Viability Assays

MTT Assay
1. Prepare MTT solution of 5 mg/ml in PBS.
2. Remove tissue culture plate from incubator and add MTT solution in an amount equal
culture volume in the laminar hood.
3. Incubate the tissue culture plate for 3 hr in the incubator.
4. Remove the medium without disturbing the cells.
5. Add 150 µl DMSO.
6. Spin the tissue culture plate in a centrifuge at 4000 rpm for 15 min.
7. Measure the absorbance at 590 nm.

Alamar Blue Assay
1. Seed cells (HUVECS, ADSCs, HUASMCs) at a cell density of 2x10^4 cell/well in a 48
well tissue culture plate.
2. Grow for 12 hr before incubating with hollow spheres.
3. Incubate the spheres for 48 hr before removing the medium.
4. Wash twice with HBSS and replace with 200 µL of fresh HBSS with alamarBlue®
(10% v/v).
5. Incubate for 3 hr at 37 °C in 5% CO₂.
6. After the incubation transfer 200 µL of assay to a 96 well plate.
7. Read the absorbance at 550 and 595 nm on a microplate reader and calculate the
percentage reduction of the dye.
I. In Vitro Transfection Study

Plating the Cells
1. Pre-heat culture media for 30 minutes in a 37°C water bath.
2. One confluent T75 flask is needed for each 24 well plate.
3. Use a 24 well tissue culture plate.
4. Trypsinize cells as above.
5. Add 3ml of media and aspirate several times as above.
6. Transfer 500 µl of cells suspension to each of the wells across the plate.
7. Overlay every well with 1ml of media, and incubate 37 °C overnight.
8. After 24 hours, cells should be 70-80% confluent and ready for transfection.

Transfecting Cells
1. Prepare fresh samples of ELP hollow spheres/polyplex system and also defrost samples of collected elution samples from the ELP hollow spheres/polyplex at different time points.
2. Prepare polyplexes freshly with 1µg pDNA as a positive control.
3. Take 24 well plate cultured cells from incubator and remove media.
4. Rinse cells with PBS, and add 1ml of media.
5. Add the contents of one collected sample vial to each well, ensuring to label lid of plate adequately.
6. Incubate plates at 37 °C for 48 hr.
7. Cells and medium are ready for analysis by fluorescent microscopy and GLuc assay.

GLuc Analysis
(As according to New England Biolabs recommended protocol)
1. Prepare 1x Gluc assay solution by dilution buffer 1 to 100.
2. Put 15-25µL into well plate or sample tube as appropriate to the plate reader (just be consistent). Dilute if necessary.
3. Add 50µL of the Gluc solution to each well (again, if initial experiments showed it was too bright, dilute).
4. Add PBS to dilute up to 150µL for the current plate reader.
5. If possible, read within 5-10 sec.
J. In Vitro Internalization Study

Flow Cytometry Analysis

1. Pre-heat culture media for 30 min in a 37 °C water bath.
2. One confluent T75 flask is needed for two T25 flasks.
3. Use a T25 flask to seed the cells (HUVECS, HUASMCs and THP1 cells).
4. Trypsinize cells as above.
5. Add 3ml of media and aspirate several times as above.
6. Transfer 1.5ml of cells suspension to each of the T25 flasks.
7. Overlay each flask with 5ml of media, and incubate 37 °C overnight.
8. After 24 hr, cells should be 70-80% confluent and ready for internalization study.
9. 1mg of FITC-labelled ELP hollow spheres were incubated for various time points and analyzed using flow cytometry.

High Content Analysis
1. Precoat 96-well plates with 0.1% gelatin.
2. Seed cells (HUVECS and HUASMCs) at a density of ~16 000 cells/well in 100-µl culture medium and culture it for 48 hr.
3. Seed FITC-Chitosan/PGA hollow spheres and incubate for 6, 12 and 24 and 48 hr.
4. Cells were fixed after desired incubation time and stained for nucleus with TO-PRO-3-iodide.
5. Switch on In Cell Analyzer 1000™, GE Healthcare instrument.
6. Image on the IN Cell Analyzer 1000™.
7. Analyze the images using the dual area object analysis module.

K. Plasmid DNA Expansion

LB Agar Plates
1. Add 7.5 g agar per 500 ml media in a 1 L flask.
2. Cover the flask with foil and sterilize by autoclaving.
3. When removed allow it to cool until it can be handled comfortably. Obviously, do not cool down too much or else it will start to solidify.
4. Prepare Bunsen burner and plates.
5. Remove the foil covering the flask with the LB agar.
6. Run the top across the Bunsen flame.
7. Add antibiotics. Mix well by swirling. Typical antibiotic final concentrations:
   - Kanamycin 30-50 g/ml or
   - Ampicillin 100 g/ml
8. Pour into the plates in close vicinity to the flame.
9. Let plates set at room temperature.
10. Label the plates with date and antibiotic used and username, seal each plate with paraffin film and store in cold room (4 – 8°C).

**Transformation**
1. Turn on the water bath and set the temperature to 42°C.
2. Take out the plates for transformation and place at room temperature to warm up.
3. Fill ice in the ice box.
4. Take 1 μg of plasmid DNA which is needs to be expanded in a tube. Label the tube.
5. Label another tube as control.
6. Take one tube of XL1Blue (bacteria) from box in -80°C freezer and thaw on ice.
7. When thawed add 50 μl bacteria to each tube.
8. Mix by flicking.
9. Leave on ice for 2 min.
10. Place the tubes in waterbath initially set to 42 °C for 45 sec.
11. Place the tubes on ice again for 2 min.
12. Repeat the process of heat shock for couple times more.
13. Add 1 ml autoclaved LB broth (without antibiotic) to each tube.
14. Tape up-right on shaker (200 rpm, 37 °C) for 1 hour.
15. Prepare plates, Bunsen burner, spreader, 70% ethanol.
16. The optical density of the LB broth will change indicating bacterial growth.
17. Add 100 μl of inoculum in previously prepared LB agar plates containing appropriate antibiotics depending on the plasmid DNA.
18. Take out the spreader from 70% ethanol and burn off quickly in flame. Let it cool off. Touch off edge of LB agar before spreading.
19. Spread the inoculum over the plate.
20. Finish spreading all the plates and let them sit at room temperature for 10 min.
21. Put in incubator at 37 °C with upside down.
22. Take out of the incubator in 8 -10 hr when colonies of bacteria are obvious but still separate and not merged. These plates can be stored up to four weeks for further use.

*Plasmid Expansion by Giga Prep*

*Giga Prep (as per Instructions Given in Qiagen Plasmid Purification Handbook)*

1. Prepare sterilized lysogeny broth (LB) media (2L; 25g/L) by autoclaving. Add appropriate antibiotic.
2. Pick up a single colony from the agar plate with bacterial culture.
3. Inoculate a started culture using a 15 ml tube.
4. Pour 5 ml of the started culture in 2L of LB media.
5. Incubate the culture at 37 °C with continuous shaking at 200 rpm for 12-16 hrs.
6. Harvest the bacterial culture by spinning at 6000 x g for 15 min at 4°C.
7. Resuspend the bacterial pellet in 125 ml of resuspension buffer and add the same amount of lysis buffer. Mix thoroughly by shaking vigorously for 4–6 times, and incubate at room temperature for 5 min.
8. Add 125 ml of chilled neutralization buffer, mix immediately and thoroughly by vigorous inversion for 4–6 times, and incubate on ice for 30 min. A fluffy white material is formed and the lysate becomes less viscous.
9. Centrifuge at 20,000 x g for 30 min at 4°C and promptly remove supernatant containing plasmid DNA.
10. Centrifuge the supernatant again at 20,000 x g for 15 min at 4°C and promptly remove supernatant containing pDNA. At this stage, 75 µl of cleared lysate supernatant can be removed and saved for analysis.
11. Equilibrate a QIAGEN-tip 10000 by applying 75 ml equilibrium buffer, and allow the column to empty by gravity flow.
12. Apply the supernatant from step 11 to the QIAGEN-tip and allow it to enter the resin by gravity flow.
13. Wash the QIAGEN-tip with 2 x 30 ml wash buffer. Allow wash buffer to move through the QIAGEN-tip by gravity flow.
14. Elute DNA with 15 ml wash buffer. Collect the eluate in a 50 ml tube.
16. Precipitate DNA by adding 10.5 ml room-temperature isopropanol to the eluted DNA. Mix and centrifuge immediately at 15,000 x g for 30 min at 4°C. Carefully decant the supernatant.

17. Wash DNA pellet with 5 ml of room-temperature 70% ethanol, and centrifuge at 15,000 x g for 10 min. Carefully decant the supernatant without disturbing the pellet.

18. Air-dry the pellet for 5–10 min, and redissolve the DNA in a suitable volume of TE buffer. While redissolving, rinse the walls of the tube to collect all DNA.

19. Determine the yield by UV spectrophotometry at 260 nm.

**L. Plasmid Labelling**

1. Warm vial containing reagent to room temperature.

2. Prepare labelling reaction.

**Table A.2: Protocol for preparation of DNA labelling reaction mixture**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Max. DNA Content</th>
<th>Lower DNA Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sterile, ddH₂O</td>
<td>25 µL</td>
<td>35 µL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10x labelling buffer A</td>
<td>5 µL</td>
<td>5 µL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 µg/µL DNA sample</td>
<td>10 µL</td>
<td>5 µL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LabelIT reagent</td>
<td>10 µL</td>
<td>5 µL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total volume</td>
<td>50 µL</td>
<td>50 µL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Incubate at 37 °C for 1 hr. Spin briefly midway to minimize effects of evaporation.

2. Purify by spinning through microspin column
   a. Exactly 50µL per column.
   b. 735 RCF (3000 rpm for 7.3 cm rotor like in small eppendorf centrifuges).
   c. Vortex to suspend resin.
   d. Loosen cap ¼ turn and pull out bottom plug.
   e. Put column into a 1.5 mL centrifuge tube.
f. Spin for 1 min at 735g.
g. Discard buffer, put column in a new tube.
h. Apply sample to top of resin.
i. Spin at 735g for 2 min.

3. Cap the support tube. Sample concentration is approximately 0.2µg/mL
4. Store protected from light.

M. PicoGreen Assay

The assay was performed according to the instructions supplied with the kit (Quant-iT™ PicoGreen® dsDNA kit, Invitrogen). The standard curve and experimental protocol are described below.

Preparing the Assay Buffer
1. Prepare a 1X TE working solution by diluting the concentrated buffer (supplied with the kit) 20-fold with sterile, distilled, DNase-free water.

Preparing the Assay Reagent
1. Prepare an aqueous working solution of the Quant-iT™ PicoGreen® reagent by making a 200-fold dilution of the concentrated solution in 1X TE buffer.
2. For best results, use this solution within few hours of its preparation and protect from light by covering with tin foil.
3. Handle with care as this reagent binds with DNA. Although there is no data available, still the reagent should be considered as mutagen and hence appropriate care should be taken.

DNA Standard Curve

Following points must be considered while preparing standard curves:

- For making standard curve, use same or similar dsDNA as in the experimental samples.
- Treat the dsDNA solution for standard curve in the same way as the experimental samples are treated.
- Prepare the dsDNA solution for standard curve with same level of compounds present in the experimental samples as these samples may have confounding effects on the fluorescence reading.
To minimize photo bleaching effects, keep the time for fluorescence measurement constant for all samples.

Depending on the anticipated levels in the samples, either high range (1 ng/ml to 1 g/ml) or low range (25 pg/ml to 25 ng/ml) standard curves or both must be prepared.

1. Follow the protocol in Table M1 for high range standard curve.
2. After making these dilutions, mix well and incubate for 2 to 5 min at room temperature. Make sure that the solutions are protected from light.
3. For microplate reader, use 200 μl from each dilution.
4. Measure the sample fluorescence using a fluorescence microplate reader and standard fluorescein wavelengths (excitation ~480 nm, emission ~520 nm).
5. Adjust the gain in the reader to accommodate highest fluorescence signals.
6. Subtract the fluorescence value of the reagent blank from that of each of the samples.
7. Use corrected data to generate a standard curve of fluorescence versus DNA concentration.
8. For low range standard curve from 25 pg/ml to 25 ng/ml, prepare a 40-fold dilution of the 2 μg/ml DNA solution to yield a 50 ng/ml DNA stock solution.
9. Follow protocol in Table M2 for the making the low range standard curve.
10. Continue as in steps 2 to 4.
11. Adjust the gain in the reader to accommodate the lowest fluorescence signals.
12. Continue with steps 6 and 7.

Sample Analysis
1. Dilute the experimental samples with known suitable dilution factor to a final volume of 100 μl.
2. Add 100 μl of the aqueous working solution of the Quant-iT™ PicoGreen® reagent to each sample.
3. Incubate for 2 to 5 minutes at room temperature, protected from light.
4. Measure the fluorescence of the sample using instrument parameters that correspond to those used when generating standard curve.
5. Subtract the fluorescence value of the reagent blank from that of each of the samples.
Table A.3: Protocol for the preparation of high range standard curve

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume of TE/Buffer in Experimental Samples (μl)</th>
<th>Volume of 2 g/ml pDNA Stock (μl)</th>
<th>Volume of Diluted Reagent (μl)</th>
<th>Final pDNA Concentration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1 ng/ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100 ng/ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>990</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>10 ng/ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1 ng/mL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>blank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A.4: Protocol for preparing low range standard curve

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume of TE/Buffer in Experimental Samples (μl)</th>
<th>Volume of 50 ng/ml pDNA Stock (μl)</th>
<th>Volume of Diluted Reagent (μl)</th>
<th>Final pDNA Concentration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1 ng/ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100 ng/ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>990</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>10 ng/ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1 ng/mL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>blank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Determine the DNA concentration of the sample from the standard curve generated in DNA standard curve. The assay may be repeated using a different dilutions of the sample to confirm the quantitative results.

**N. Electrophoresis**

*Agarose Gel Electrophoresis*

*Materials Needed*

- Agarose
- TAE buffer
- 6X sample loading buffer
- DNA ladder standard
• Electrophoresis chamber
• Power supply
• Gel casting tray and combs
• SYBR® Safe DNA gel stain
• Staining tray
• Gloves
• Pipette and tips

Recipes
• TAE Buffer
  • 4.84 g Tris Base
  • 1.14 ml Glacial Acetic Acid
  • 2 ml 0.5M EDTA (pH 8.0)
  • Bring the total volume up to 1L with water

Preparing Agarose Gel
1. Measure 0.7g of agarose powder and add it to 500 ml conical flask.
2. Add 100 ml of TAE buffer to the flask (depending on the number of samples and size of casting tray available, total volume of the gel may vary).
3. Melt the agarose in microwave until the solution becomes clear. Generally it takes around 1 min. Care should be taken not to over boil the solution as it may boil out of the flask.
4. Let the solution cool to about 50-55°C by swirling occasionally for even cooling.
5. Add 10 µl of SYBR® Safe DNA gel stain to the solution and mix by swirling.
6. Place appropriate combs in the casting tray at appropriate position.
7. Pour the solution in the gel casting tray. Make sure that the ends of the tray are sealed properly.
8. Allow the gel to cast in the tray until it is solid. It should generally take around 30 min.
9. Pull out the comb carefully.
10. Place the gel in the electrophoresis chamber and add enough TAE buffer so that the level of buffer is at least 2-3 mm over the gel.
Loading Gel

11. Note down the order in which samples will be loaded in the gel.
12. On a paraffin film, add 8 µl of each DNA sample one beside the other in the sequence the samples will be loaded. Use separate pipette tip each time. Add 2 µl of loading dye to each sample.
13. Using a fresh loading tip, mix each sample with the loading dye and load the sample in the appropriate well.
14. Pipette 10 µl of the DNA ladder standard in at least one of the wells.
15. If there are empty wells load them with loading dye appropriately diluted in TE.

Running Gel

16. Place the lid on the gel box and connect the electrodes correctly (Red to positive and black to negative).
17. Turn on the power supply and set voltage to 100 volts.
18. Check to make sure that current is running through the buffer. This can be confirmed by presence bubbles forming on each electrode.
19. Check that the direction of the current is correct. This can be checked by observing the direction of movement of the blue loading dye after about couple of minutes of running the gel.
20. Let the gel run until the blue dye reaches the end of the gel. This generally would take 30-45 min.
21. Turn off the power supply and disconnect all the wires.
22. Remove the lid of electrophoresis chamber and using gloves carefully remove the gel with the tray.

Examining the Gel

23. Place the gel onto the transilluminator and ensure that the safety door of the darkroom cabinet is shut securely.
24. Select SYBR® safe filter. The transilluminator should turn on automatically.
25. Observe the image of gel on the computer screen. This image may be adjusted by opening or closing the aperture, or by increasing or decreasing the exposure time.
26. Once satisfied with the adjustments, click “capture” to capture image. At this stage, changes can be made such as cropping the image for new area of interest or enhance by adjusting brightness/contrast etc. Save the image/s.

27. Switch off the darkroom.

28. Remove the gel from the transilluminator, wrap in a tissue paper, discard in appropriate waste bin and wipe dry the transilluminator.

**Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis**

1. Prepare 5ml of stacking and 10 ml of 12% separating gels.
2. Take out the comb after complete gelation of the stacking gel.
3. Prepare the ELP samples by hydrolyzing them with 1N HCL.
4. Mix the ELP solution with sample/loading buffer.
5. Load the prepared ELP sample along with a protein marker.
6. Run the gel for 1 hr at 120V.

**O. Electron Microscopy**

*Fixation, Dehydration and Embedding of Cells for TEM*

**Chemicals and Reagents:**

1. Sodium cacodylate buffer 0.4M (stock solution) - 21.4g sodium cacodylate dissolved in 250 ml H₂O. Store at 4°C.
2. Sodium cacodylate buffer 0.2M (working solution) - 50 ml 0.4M sodium cacodylate stock + 45 ml H₂O. Add 1M HCL to adjust pH to 7.2. Bring up to 100 ml with H₂O. (1M HCL – Add 0.86 ml conc HCL to 9.14 ml H₂O).
3. Sodium cacodylate buffer 0.1M (50:50 0.2M:H₂O)
4. Glutaraldehyde 25% EM grade. Store at 4°C.
5. Glutaraldehyde 3% in 0.2M sodium cacodylate buffer. Prepare just before using as follows:
   - 6 ml 25% gluteraldehyde
   - 25 ml 0.2M sodium cacodylate
   - Dilute to 45 ml with H₂O and adjust to pH 7.3-7.4 with 1M HCl
   - Bring to 50 ml with H₂O
6. 2% Osmium Tetroxide (HAZARD) = 1 glass vial + 12.5 ml H₂O in a dark bottle. Allow to dissolve overnight.
7. 1% Osmium Tetroxide = 3 ml OsO₄ + 3 ml H₂O
8. 30% Ethanol
   - 50% EtOH
   - 70% EtOH
   - 95% EtOH
   - 100% EtOH
9. 50:50 resin: alcohol
10. 100% resin (1/4 batch of resin is enough for ~6 samples).

Fixation
1. Suspend cells in 3% gluteraldehyde in 0.2M cacodylate buffer for 1-2 h. Use 15 ml plastic centrifuge tubes (red caps).
2. Gently spin cells (1000 rpm for 5 min) to get a pellet.
3. Wash cells in 0.1 M cacodylate buffer (5 min x 2 washes).
4. Suspend cells in 1% OsO₄ for 1-2 h in the fume hood. Hazard – take care. Use the same 15 ml plastic centrifuge tube throughout.
5. After fixing in OsO₄, gently spin cells to get a pellet. Remove OsO₄ and store safely for disposal. Then wash cells in 0.1M cacodylate buffer (5 min x 2 washes).

Dehydration
Dehydrate fixed cells in the following sequence:
30% EtOH for 15 min
50% EtOH for 15 min
70% EtOH for 15 min
95% EtOH for 15 min
100% EtOH for 30 min
100% EtOH for 30 min
50:50 EtOH: resin for 60 min or you can leave this to rotate overnight.

Embedding
1. Remove the 50:50 resin and replace with 100% resin which must be made fresh if the 50:50 resin has been rotating overnight. Rotate in the 100% resin for 2 h.
2. Embed cells in fresh 100% resin and polymerise for 2-3 days at 60°C in the fume hood.
3. When embedding half fill the moulds with resin, carefully place the specimen upright in the moulds, and then top up with resin. Fill the resin to the top of the mould but not over the top. Check orientation after 1 h. Adjust with a cocktail stick.
4. Polymerise any waste resin. This can then be disposed of in the bin.

**Scanning Electron Microscopy**

1. Fix and dehydrate the hollow spheres similarly protocol to those for the TEM.
2. Dry the hollow spheres in oven under vacuum.
3. Mount the hollow spheres samples on an aluminum stub using a carbon tape.
4. Coat the surface with gold using a sputter coater before observing under the microscope.

**P. Fluorescent Microscopy**

Fluorescent microscopy was used for *in vitro* transfection study. The cells were grown on glass coverslips (Thermanox™) in 24-well plate. This makes it easier to place the coverslip on glass slide for viewing under microscope.

1. At appropriate time point, remove the media from the cells.
2. Gently wash the coverslips with hank’s balanced salt solution.
3. Add 500 µl of 4% paraformaldehyde. Note that it takes time for paraformaldehyde to dissolve in PBS so stirring on magnetic hot plate is required. It is wise to prepare the solution a night before the actual experiment.
4. Incubate at room temperature for 15 min to allow fixation.
5. After fixation, remove paraformaldehyde solution and gently wash 2-3 times with PBS.
6. Place the coverslip on the glass slide with cell surface facing the slide. Place a drop of glycerol or DPX (A mixture of distyrene, a plasticizer, and xylene) in the center of glass slide before placing the coverslip.
7. Seal the edges of the glass coverslip with nail polish to prevent the samples from drying out.
8. Focus the cells under microscope and take bright field images.
9. With the same field of view, now change the filter to FITC (green) filter to see green fluorescence from GFP. The bright light should be turned off at this stage.
10. Presence of green fluorescence confirms transfection and comparison with the bright field images confirm that fluorescence is from cells. Internalization of hollow spheres were observed similarly.

**Q. Subcutaneous Study Protocol**

1. At time 0, weigh the mice.
2. Anaesthetized the mice using ketamine (80–100 mg/kg i.p.) and xylazine (10 mg/kg i.p.)
3. Shave the back of the mice and also the skin overlying scruff.
4. Swab the shaved area with 4% chlorhexidine or povidone iodine 10% to control bacterial contamination.
5. Inject the four different treatments (eNOS and IL-10 plasmids in injectable ELP system) subcutaneously.
6. After the implantation, place the mice on heating pads or in an incubator until they able to regulate their own temperature and are fully recovered from anaesthesia.
7. Antibiotics were administered for 3-4 days post-surgery in all animals to prevent infection.
8. Euthanize the mice after the set time pints by CO₂ asphyxiation.
9. Excise the injected scaffolds and process for histological and stereological analysis.

Conduct standard H & E and immunohistochemical staining and analyse the results using stereology method (Image Pro Plus 5.0, Media Cybernetics).

**R. Induction of Unilateral Hind Limb Ischemia**

1. Sterilize surgical tools such as fine pointed forceps, surgical scissors and needle holder.
2. Anaesthetize the mice with xylazine (10 mg/kg i.p.) and ketamine (80-100mg/kg i.p.).
3. Remove the hair from the hind limb.
4. Extend and secure the hind and fore limbs with pieces of tape.
5. Wipe the skin with betadine.
6. Use a dissection microscope for the surgery.
7. Make approximately 1 cm long incision of the skin from the knee towards the limb and remove the subcutaneous fat tissue to see femoral artery.
8. Pass a strand of 6-0 silk suture underneath the proximal end of the femoral artery and vein. Occlude the proximal femoral artery and vein using double knots. Then, pass a strand of 6-0 suture underneath the distal end of the femoral artery and vein. Occlude the vessel using double knots.

9. Excise the segment of femoral artery and vein between the distal and proximal knots.

10. Close the wound using 5-0 VICRYL™ sutures and place the animal for recovery on a heating pad.

11. After recovery, proceed with the laser doppler blood perfusion step in order to confirm the ischemia induction.

*Intramuscular Injection*

1. Inject the treatments via an intramuscular muscular injection after the ischemic surgery.
2. Restrain the mice by the scruff method.
3. Swab the muscle area (caudal thigh) to be injected with 70% ethanol.
4. Insert the needle and bevel up into the caudal thigh at a 45° angle so that it will not injure the sciatic nerve.
5. Use a 25 gauge needle for the injection and the total sample volume of 30 μl shouldn’t exceed 50 μl.
6. No anesthesia is needed for this procedure.

*Laser Doppler Blood Perfusion*

1. To begin the laser doppler perfusion step, the mouse was put into anesthesia using xylazine (10mg/kg i.p.) and ketamine (80-100mg/kg i.p.).
2. Remove the hair and place the animal on a 37°C heated surface in the supine position on a green-colored cloth.
3. Next, turn on the laser doppler imager and the acquisition software and initialize the software.
4. Save and analyze the data after the acquisition is complete.
5. Repeat laser doppler every week for three weeks.
S. Immunostaining

1. Deparaffinise the paraffin embedded sections and rehydrate them by immersing in serial dilutions of ethanol (100%, 90%, 70% and 50%) and finally in PBS.
2. Rehydrate the frozen sections by immersing in PBS for at least 10 minutes.
3. Block by incubating sections with 20% new goat serum (NGS) in PBS containing 0.2% Triton-X for 20 minutes. Do not wash between these steps.
4. Dilute primary antibody (i.e. anti-mouse CD31 and CD68 grown in rabbit) 1:100 in PBS for 1.5 hours at room temperature (or overnight at 4°C). (Need about 200µL/slide).
5. Wash 3x in PBS.
6. Dilute secondary antibody (i.e. Alexa Fluor 488 anti-rabbit) 1:100 in PBS for 30 min at RT in dark (or overnight at 4°C).
7. Wash 3x in PBS.
8. Stain for 1 min in DAPI (2µL stock into 10mL PBS).
9. Rinse 2x in PBS.
10. Mount with Vectashield®.
11. Seal with nail polish.

Notes:
- All done in the dark (at least the incubations).
- Negative control – no PRIMARY antibody.
- Mounted and sealed slides stored at 4°C in the dark.

T. Tissue Enzyme Linked Immunosorbent Assay

1. Sample Preparation (tissue):
   a. Take 20-50 mg tissue and added 1 mL/20mg tissue of Tissue Extraction Reagent (Sigma)
   b. Homogenize using Qiagen TissueRuptor™
   c. Spin samples at 4500 rpm for 1 min, removed 500 µL and put in eppendorf
   d. Spin eppendorf at 1000g for 10 min
   e. Prepare standard curves (standard is at 2000 pg/mL)
2. Prepare all reagents, working standards as directed as per R&D Systems protocol.
3. Remove excess microplate strips from the plate frame, return them to the foil pouch containing the desiccant pack, and reseal.

4. Add 100 µl of assay diluent to each well.

5. Add 100 µl of standard, control, or sample per well. Cover with the adhesive strip provided. Incubate for 2 hours at room temperature on a horizontal orbital microplate shaker (0.12” orbit) set at 500 ± 50 rpm.

6. Aspirate each well and wash, repeating the process two times for a total of three washes. Wash by filling each well with wash buffer (400 µl) using a squirt bottle, manifold dispenser, or auto washer. Complete removal of liquid at each step is essential to good performance. After the last wash, remove any remaining Wash Buffer by aspirating or decanting. Invert the plate and blot it against clean paper towels.

7. Add 200 µl of eNOS/IL-10 conjugate to each well. Cover with a new adhesive strip. Incubate for 2 hours at room temperature on the shaker.

8. Repeat the aspiration/wash as in step 5.

9. Add 200 µl of substrate solution to each well. Incubate for 30 min at room temperature on the benchtop. Protect from light.

10. Add 50 µl of stop solution to each well. The color in the wells should change from blue to yellow. If the color in the wells is green or the color change does not appear uniform, gently tap the plate to ensure thorough mixing.

11. Determine the optical density of each well within 30 min, using a microplate reader set to 450 nm. If wavelength correction is available, set to 540 nm or 570 nm. If wavelength correction is not available, subtract readings at 540 nm or 570 nm from the readings at 450 nm. This subtraction will correct for optical imperfections in the plate. Readings made directly at 450 nm without correction may be higher and less accurate.

**U. Tissue PCR**

*Procedure:*

1. Prepare tubes (label, pre-chill on ice)
2. Add Master Mix to tubes (48.75µL/tube)
3. Add 1µL cDNA/tube
4. Add 0.25µL enzyme (Taq polymerase)/tube
5. Put tubes into PCR machine
Table A.5: Master mix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Number of Cycles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initial denaturation</td>
<td>95°C</td>
<td>2 min</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denaturation</td>
<td>95°C</td>
<td>1 min</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annealing</td>
<td>56°C</td>
<td>30s</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>72°C</td>
<td>1.5 min</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final extension</td>
<td>72°C</td>
<td>5 min</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soak</td>
<td>4°C</td>
<td>Indefinite</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A.6: Machine Protocol

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>/Well</th>
<th>/12 Wells</th>
<th>/24 Wells</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nuclease-free H₂O</td>
<td>32.75</td>
<td>432</td>
<td>864.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5x RT reaction buffer</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>79.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dNTP mix</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>26.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward primer</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>26.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse primer</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>26.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enzyme</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

V. Stereology

1. Place stained slide under bright field light.
2. Capture an image at 1.25X objective.
3. Align the slide using 10X objective.
4. Identify implanted scaffold area.
5. Capture six different images using the 40X objective.

**Volume Fraction of Inflammatory Cells**

1. Open each image separately in Image Pro®.
2. For each image, choose the ‘grid mask’ command.
3. In the pop-up window, set the type of grid, grid size and margins to be used.
4. To determine volume fraction, choose a line grid with 40X40 pixel spacing, and margins of 20 pixels.
5. Make sure that the cell type or object of interest is not bigger than the area enclosed by four grid points.
6. Click ‘apply’ and the grid will overlay the image.
7. Use the ‘measurements’ command to count intersections between the cell type of interest (inflammatory cells) and the grid intersections.
8. In an excel sheet, type in the number of intersections for each field of view.
9. Also record the number of grid points which hit the tissue of interest.
10. When the number of intersections and grid points has been counted for the six fields of view from one section, calculate the cumulative volume fraction, using the following equation:

\[ V_V = \frac{\sum P_p}{\sum P_T} \]

Where \( \sum P_p \) is the total number of cell/grid point intersections, and \( \sum P_T \) is the total number of grid points in the reference space for the six fields of view.

**Surface Density of Blood Vessels**

1. Choose a ‘cycloid’ grid in the command box.
2. Calibrate all images for this measurement. A microscope slide with markings of known dimensions has been captured in Image Pro® previously, with images at every objective and saved on the computer.
3. Open the calibration folder.
4. Select the appropriate objective lens folder, and open an image.
5. Scroll down ‘measurements’ toolbar, and select ‘calibration wizard’.
6. In the pop-up menu, select ‘set calibration’.

284
7. Choose the objective lens, and measure the size of the circle on the open image.
8. In the next command, enter the actual measurement of the circle (given in the name of the image).
9. Save this calibration, in your working folder.
10. When Image Pro® is re-opened, it is important to open this calibration file every time.
11. Go to ‘measurements,’ and ‘open.’ Open the calibration file.
12. Next, go to ‘measurements’ and ‘set system’.
13. To measure surface density, place a cycloid grid on the field of view of interest.
14. Choose a radius of 20µm and a spacing of 40µm.
15. Set margins at 20µm.
16. Overlay the grid, as described for volume fraction.
17. Ensure that the image is aligned, so that the cartilage layer is parallel to the major (x-axis) of the grid.
18. As the length of a cycloid arc is twice the height, each arc is 40µm.
19. Count the number of arcs on the reference space, and multiply by 40, to give the total length of test line.
20. Count the number of intersections between blood vessels and the test line, and calculate surface density according to the following equation.

\[
S_v = 2 \times \frac{I}{L}
\]

Where I is the number of intersections and \( L_T \) is the total length of test line. Again, a cumulative surface area for the six fields of view must be calculated.

*Length Density of Blood Vessels*
1. Rotate each image by 90 degrees, so that the cartilage lies along a y-axis.
2. Apply the same grid as in surface density.
3. The cartilage is now perpendicular to the major axis of the grid.
4. Count the intersections between blood vessels and cycloid arcs and use the following equation to calculate length density.

\[
L_v = \frac{(2 \times I_v)}{T_s}
\]
Where \( I_L \) is the number of intersections per unit of test line and \( T_s \) is the thickness of the section.

**W. List of Journal Publications**


5. **Dash B.C.**, Monaghan M., Thomas D., Carroll, O., Woodhouse K., Obrien, T., Pandit A. ‘Delivery of Therapeutic eNOS and IL-10 genes using an ELP-based Injectable System to Induce Angiogenesis and Modulate Inflammation Level in the Mouse Hind Limb Ischemic Limb’. (Research Article in Preparation)

6. Recent Advances in Gene Delivery for Critical Limb Ischemia. (Review Article in Preparation)

7. Elastin-like Polypeptide Based Biomaterials for Drug Delivery and Tissue Engineering Applications. (Review Article in Preparation)

**X. Book Chapter**


**Y. Conference Presentation (Podium)**


Z. Conference Presentation (Poster)
